

**FACULTIES OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA**

HUMANITIES
NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES
LAW
THEOLOGY
ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES
VETERINARY SCIENCE
EDUCATION
HEALTH SCIENCES
ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

ISBN 978-1-77592-057-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	ACADEMIC PERSONNEL	1
II.	POSTGRADUATE REGULATIONS	9
	Postgraduate qualifications in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences	9
	Minimum admission criteria for 2014	9
III.	HONOURS DEGREES	18
	General	18
	Renewal of registration	18
	Examination	19
	Registration for a second field of study.....	19
	Acknowledgement of modules.....	20
	Recognition of modules passed at this University.....	20
	Plagiarism.....	20
IV.	BACHELOR OF COMMERCE HONOURS	21
	Fields of study	21
	Curricula	21
V.	BADMINHONS DEGREES	34
	Fields of study.....	34
	Curricula.....	34
VI.	POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS	36
	General	36
	Fields of study.....	36
	Renewal of registration	36
	Examination	36
	Recognition of modules passed at this university	37
	Plagiarism	38
	Curricula	38
VII.	MASTER'S DEGREES	43
	General	43
	Fields of study.....	43
	Requirements for admission.....	43
	Duration of study.....	44
	Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules.....	44
	Pass requirements.....	44
	Article for publication.....	45
	Plagiarism.....	45
	Leave of absence.....	45
	Agreement	46
	Important notice	46

VIII.	MASTER OF COMMERCE (MCOM)	47
	Degrees and fields of study.....	47
	Curricula	47
IX.	MASTER OF ADMINISTRATION (MADMIN)	62
	Degrees and fields of study.....	62
	Curricula	65
X.	MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (MPA)	66
	Fields of study	66
XI.	MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil)	69
	Degrees and fields of study.....	69
	Curricula	73
XII.	DOCTOR OF COMMERCE (DCom)	85
	Degrees, fields of specialisation and degree codes	85
	Curricula	88
XIII.	DOCTOR OF ADMINISTRATION (DAdmin)	92
	Degrees, fields of specialisation and degree codes	92
XIV.	DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD)	94
	Fields of specialisation	94
	Curricula	97
XV.	Syllabi in alphabetical order	110

**FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES
PERSONNEL AS AT 31 AUGUST 2013**

Dean

Loots, E., BCom(Free State) BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Johannesburg)

Deputy Dean: Research

Nkomo, S., BS Bus.Ed(Bryant College) MBA(Rhode Island) PhD(Massachusetts)

Deputy Dean: Teaching and Learning

Schoeman, N.J., MA(Econ) DCom(Econ)(Pretoria) THED (Acting)

Department of Accounting

Myburgh, J.E., BCom(Hons)(Acc) HNOD MCom(Acc)..... Associate Professor
 DCom(Pretoria)..... (Acting Head)
 De Villiers, C.J., BAcc(Hons) MBA(Stellenbosch) DCom(Pretoria)
 CA(NZ) CPA Extraordinary Professor
 Van Staden, C.J., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria)
 MCom(Acc)(Stellenbosch) DCom(Pretoria) Extraordinary Professor
 Coetzee, S.A., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria)
 CA(SA) Associate Professor
 Oberholster, J.G.I., BCompt(Free State) BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) Associate Professor
 MCom(RAU) CA(SA) (CA Programme Manager)
 Badenhorst, W.M., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Acc)(Pretoria)
 CA(SA)..... Senior Lecturer
 Bezuidenhout, J.J., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 De Klerk, M.C., BCom(Marketing Man)(Pretoria)
 BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Ferreira, P.H., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Tax)
 MCom(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Gerber, M.C., BA BD MDiv(Pretoria) CTA(Unisa) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Janse van Rensburg, E.C., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Joubert, J., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Kotze, L., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Leith, K.B., BAcc(Natal) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Madgwick, C., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA) CIA Senior Lecturer
 Pollock, M., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Pretorius, D., BCom(Acc)(Pretoria) BCompt(Hons)(Unisa)
 MCom(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Pududu, M.L., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Unisa) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Schmulian, A., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Unisa)
 MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Smit, A., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Smith, S.E., BCom(Hons)(Acc) GDA(Cape Town) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Tomes, T., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA)
 Verster, H.C., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Von Well, R., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Bezuidenhout, S.C., BCom(Hons) MCom(FBS)(Pretoria) Lecturer
 Cloete, M., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Potchefstroom) CTA(Unisa)
 PGCHE(Pretoria) Lecturer
 Goodey, J.S., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Unisa) THED Lecturer

Joynt, C., BCom(Law) MPhil(Enp)(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Nortjé-Rossouw, D.A., BCom(Hons) MCom(FBS)(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Van Eck, L., BCom(Hons)(FBS)(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Van Pletzen, L.M., BCom UED(Potchefstroom)	Lecturer
Venter, L.M., BCom(Potchefstroom) UED(Unisa)	Lecturer

Department of Auditing

Barac, K., BCom(Hons)Acc MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) DCompt(Unisa) CA(SA)	Professor (Head)
De Jager, H., BEd(Pretoria) MEd(Potchefstroom) MCom DCom(Acc)(Pretoria) RGA RA CA(SA).....	Professor
Summers, G.E., DBA CIA CFE CPA.....	Honorary Professor
Coetzee, G.P., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Pretoria) DPhil(Free State) CIA	Associate Professor
Beukes, B., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Potchefstroom) PGCHE(Pretoria) CA(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Bezuidenhout, H.C., BCom(Law)(Pretoria) LLM(Unisa)	Senior Lecturer
Coetzee, C., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Du Bruyn, R., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Pretoria) MSc(Texas) CIA	Senior Lecturer
Fouché, K.B., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Kirstein, M., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) PGCHE(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Kritzinger, J.A., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) CA(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Kunz, C.C., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) PGCHE(Pretoria) CA(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Plant, K., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MPhil(Pretoria) CIA	Senior Lecturer
Reilly, Y., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Aud)(Unisa) CIA	Senior Lecturer
Seligmann, J., BBusSc MBusSc PGDip(Tax)(Cape Town) CA(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Steyn, C., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Janse van Rensburg, J.O., BCom(Hons)(IAUD)(Pretoria) CIA CCSA.....	Lecturer
Wilkinson, N., BCom(Hons)(IAUD)(Pretoria) CIA CCSA	Lecturer

Department of Business Management

Grobler, A.F., BA(Hons) MA PhD(Free State)	Professor (Head)
Heath, E.T., BCom(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MCom(Fort Hare) DCom(Port Elizabeth) FTS FIMM	Professor
Janse van Vuuren, J.J., BCom MBA DBA(Pretoria)	Professor
Nieman, G.H., BCom MBA(Pretoria) PhD(Vista).....	Professor
Pretorius, M., BSc(Agric)(Pretoria) BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric)(University of the North) MBL(Unisa) DTech(Technikon Pretoria)	Professor
Antonites, A., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Botha, M., BCom MPhil DCom(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Le Roux, I., BA HOD BEd ETD(Hons) MPhil(Ent) PhD(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Vögel, A.J., BCom(RAU) BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Eresia-Eke, C.E., BEng(Hons) PGD MBA(Port Harcourt) PhD	Lecturer
Fraser, J.F.E., BCom(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MCom(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Lemmer, H.R., MCom(Transport Econ)(Johannesburg).....	Lecturer
Mathibe, M.S., BCom(HR) BComHons(Marketing) MCom(Free State)	Lecturer
Moos, M.N., BCom(Hons) MCom(Western Cape)	Lecturer
Niemann, W., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Strydom, M.S., BA HED(Free State) BA(Hons) MBA(Stellenbosch)	Lecturer

Van Amerom, W.P.C., BCom(Hons) MCom(Free State)..... Lecturer
Van der Merwe, B.J., BA(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MPhil(Pretoria) Lecturer

Division Communication Management

Rensburg, R.S., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) Professor
(Programme
coordinator)
Van der Walt, L., BA(Hons) MA(RAU) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) Senior Lecturer
De Beer, E., BA(Hons)(RAU) MA(Pretoria) Lecturer
Du Plessis, N.M., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria)..... Lecturer
Leonard, A., BCom(Hons)(Free State) MPhil(Pretoria) Lecturer

Department of Economics

Koch, S.F., BA(Econ)(Oregon State) MA PhD(Pennsylvania State) Professor (Head)
Salvatore, D., MA PhD(City Univ New York) Honorary Professor
Bahl, R.W., BA(Illinois) MA PhD(Kentucky) Extraordinary Professor
Cnossen, S., MA(Erasmus) PhD(Leiden)..... Extraordinary Professor
Hall, S.G.F., MSc(LSE) PhD(Queen Mary College) Extraordinary Professor
Blignaut, J.N., MCom(Free State) MSc DCom(Pretoria) Professor
Franzsen, R.C.D., BLC LLB(Pretoria) LLD(Stellenbosch) Professor
Gupta, R., BSc(Econ)(Calcutta) PhD(Connecticut) Professor
Jordaan, A.C., BA(Hons) HED MPhil MCom DCom(Pretoria)..... Professor
Van Heerden, J.H., BCom(Hons) MCom(RAU) MA(WIU)
MA PhD(Rice University, Texas) HED(Unisa)..... Professor
Viegi, N., BCom(Pisa) MSc(Glasgow) PhD(Strathclyde)..... Professor
Zimper, A., MCom PhD(Germany) Professor
Bittencourt, M., BSc(Econ)(PUC, Brazil) MSc PhD(Bristol) Associate Professor
Breitenbach, M., BCom(Econ)(Pretoria) PhD(Vista)..... Associate Professor
Naraidoo, R.D., BSc(Econ)(Mauritius) MSc
PhD(Cardiff Business School)..... Associate Professor
Van Eyden, R., BSc(Hons) MBA DCom(Pretoria) Associate Professor
Bohlmann, H., MCom(Pretoria) PhD(Australia) Senior Lecturer
Clance, M.W., BS(Econ)(GC&SU) MA PhD(Clemson) Senior Lecturer
Inglesi-Lotz, R., BCom(Hons) MCom PhD(Pretoria) Senior Lecturer
Kibambe Ngoie, J., BCom(Econ)(DRC) MCom PhD(Pretoria) Senior Lecturer
Monkam, N.F. BS MA(Namur) PhD(Georgia) Senior Lecturer
Scholtz, F.J., BCom(Hons) LLB MCom(Pretoria) Senior Lecturer
Seymore, R., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria) Senior Lecturer
De Waal, A., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria) Lecturer
Janse van Rensburg, J.J., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria)..... Lecturer
Kilambo, S.R., BA(Econ & Political Science)(Botswana)
MA(Stellenbosch)..... Lecturer
Tshiswaka-Kashalala, G., LSc(Econ)(Mbujimayi) MPhil(Pretoria) Lecturer

Department of Financial Management

Van Schalkwyk, C.H., BCom(Hons)(BLB) MCom(RAU) Associate Professor
PhD(Johannesburg) CFA..... (Head)
Gouws, D.G., DCom(Potchefstroom) Professor
Lambrechts, H.A., MCom(Stellenbosch) PUB MBA(Ghent)
DBA(Pretoria) Professor
De Wet, J.H. van H., BAcc(Hons) MBA(Stellenbosch)
DCom(Pretoria) CA(SA)..... Associate Professor

Hall, J.H., BCom(Hons)(Port Elizabeth) MBA DBA(Pretoria).....	Associate Professor
Vermaak, F.N.S., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Potchefstroom)	
THED.....	Associate Professor
Wolmarans, H.P., BCom(Hons)(Unisa) BSc(Hons) MSc MBA	
DBA(Pretoria) Pr Sci Nat.....	Associate Professor
Blom, F., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Johannesburg) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Coetzee, S.P., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ACMA(UK).....	Senior Lecturer
De Hart, F.J., BCompt(Free State) BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Enslin, Z., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) MCom(Stellenbosch)	
CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Klopper, J.E., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Louw, E., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria) CFA.....	Senior Lecturer
Louw, E., BCom(Hons)(Potchefstroom) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Maredi, M., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Johannesburg) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Maree, A. BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Plant, G.J., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA) ACMA.....	Senior Lecturer
Reyers, M., BCom(Law) BCom(Hons)(FBS)	
MCom(FBS)(Pretoria) CFA.....	Senior Lecturer
Schutte, G., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Viljoen, M.A., BCom(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Potchefstroom)	
HED(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Visagie, J., BCom(Hons)(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Du Toit, E., BCom(INF) BCom(Hons)(FBS) MCom(FBS) DCom	
Post Grad Dip(IFA)(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Mabalane, M.D., BCom(Hons)(FBS)(Pretoria).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Human Resource Management

Stanz, K.J., BMil(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MA(RAU)	
DPhil(Johannesburg) RPP.....	Professor (Head)
De Beer, J.J., MA DPhil(Pretoria) RPP.....	Emeritus Professor
Vermeulen, L.P., MA DPhil(Pretoria) RPP.....	Emeritus Professor
Bartram, D., DPhil(Sussex) CPsychol CSci FBPsS.....	Extraordinary Professor
Zinn, C.A., BEd(Hons)(Unisa) MEd(Western Cape)	
EdM EdD(Harvard) HED(Western Cape).....	Extraordinary Professor
Brand, H.E., MA DPhil(Pretoria) RPP.....	Professor
Nkomo, S., BS Bus.Ed(Bryant College) MBA(Rhode Island)	
PhD(Massachusetts).....	Professor
Schaap, P., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria)	
Dip in Food Technology(Technikon Pretoria).....	Associate Professor
Carrim, N.M.H., BCom(Hons) MCom PhD(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Meiring, D., BA(Hons)(North-West) MA(Unisa) PhD(Tilburg).....	Senior Lecturer
Olckers, C., BCom(Hons) MCom PhD(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Smit, P.A., BA(Hons) MA(North-West) PhD(KwaZulu-Natal)	
PhD(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Strasheim, C., BSc(Hons)(Pretoria) MSc(Unisa) MBA	
PhD(Witwatersrand).....	Senior Lecturer
O'Neil, S.M., MA(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Themba, M.A., BMil(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MA(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Pillay, P., BCom(Hons)(Pretoria).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Marketing Management

Jordaan, Y., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria).....	Professor (Head)
Mohale, B., IMM CM(SA)	Honorary Professor
Pretorius, B., MCom(Free State).....	Honorary Professor
Ewing, M., MCom DCom(Pretoria).....	Extraordinary Professor
Pitt, L., MBA DCom(Pretoria)	Extraordinary Professor
Schreuder, A.N., MCom(Pretoria) DCom(RAU)	Extraordinary Professor
Mostert, P.G., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria).....	Professor
Kotze, T.G., BA BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Maree, T., BCom(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Unisa) DCom(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Van Heerden, G.M., BCom(Hons) (MCom)(Pretoria) PhD(Lulea Univ of Technology, Sweden)	Senior Lecturer
Wiese, M., MTech(TUT) PhD(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Potgieter, D., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Van der Merwe, M.C., BCom(Hons)(Pretoria) MCom(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Mashaba, N., BBus Sc(Cape Town)	Junior Lecturer
Samuuls, J., BCom(Hons).....	Junior Lecturer

Division Tourism Management

Lubbe, B.A., BCom(RAU) BCom(Hons) MCom(Unisa).....	Professor
DCom(Pretoria).....	(Programme Coordinator)
Douglas, A., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria) PGCE(Unisa).....	Senior Lecturer
Fairer-Wessels, F.A., BBibI(Hons)(Pretoria) MPhil(Wales) DPhil(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Kruger, E.A., BCom(Hons) MCom PGCE(Pretoria)	Lecturer

Department of Taxation

Stiglingh, M., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax)(Potchefstroom) DCom(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Professor (Head)
Evans, C., BSc (Hons)(London) MA (Leicester) PGCE (Leeds) PhD(UNSW)	Extraordinary Professor
Holland, K.M., BA(Hons)(Acc)(Wales) ACA(ICAEW)	Extraordinary Professor
Stack, E.L., BCompt MCompt DCompt(Unisa) CA(SA).....	Extraordinary Professor
Surtees, P.G., MCom(Rhodes) CA(SA)	Extraordinary Professor
Steyn, T., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax) PhD(Pretoria) CA(SA)	Associate Professor
Venter, E.R., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) PhD(Auckland, New Zealand) CA(SA).....	Associate Professor
Bronkhorst, E., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Buitenweg, A.H., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Coetzee, E.S.M., BCom(Hons) HDip(Tax)(Unisa) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Dos Santos, T., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Du Preez, H., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Hill, T., BCom(Hons)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Janse van Rensburg, W., BCom(Law)(Stellenbosch) BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Nienaber, S.G., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax) PhD(Pretoria) CA(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Oosthuizen, R., BCom(Hons)(Potchefstroom) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Pienaar, S., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Smit, A., BCom(Hons)(Acc) MCom(Acc)(Pretoria) CA(SA).....	Senior Lecturer

Stark, K., BCom(Hons) MCom(Tax)(Pretoria) CA(SA) Senior Lecturer
 Van Oordt, T., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria) CA(SA) Junior Lecturer
 Venter, J., BCom(Hons)(Tax)(Pretoria) Junior Lecturer

SCHOOL OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

Kuye, J.O., BA(Manitoba) MPA(Winnipeg) Director/
 PhD(Manitoba) Professor (Head)
 Thornhill, C., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) Professor Emeritus
 Bouare, O., BA(Abidjan) MA(Caen) PhD(Paris)
 PhD(New York School of Social Research) Extraordinary Professor
 Fisher, H. BA(Hons)(History) MPA HED(Western Cape)
 BA(Hons)(International Politics)(Unisa) PhD(Pretoria) Extraordinary Professor
 Gelase, M., PhD(California) Extraordinary Professor
 Genge, M., PhD(Michigan State) Extraordinary Professor
 Levin, R.M., PhD(Liverpool) Extraordinary Professor
 Saloojee, A., BA MA PhD(Toronto) Extraordinary Professor
 Fourie, D.J., BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) Professor
 Holtzhausen, N., BA(Political Science) BA(Hons)(PAD)
 MA(PAD)(Pretoria) D Litt et Phil(Unisa) PGCHE(Pretoria) Associate Professor
 Malan, L.P., BAdmin MAdmin DAdmin(Pretoria) Associate Professor
 Koma, S., BA(Hons) MPA(Limpopo) Lecturer
 Kruger, M., BAdmin(Hons) MAdmin(Pretoria) Lecturer
 Luthuli, T.B., NG Dip Master in Management(Witwatersrand)
 PhD(Pretoria) Lecturer
 Madumo, O.S., BAdmin(Hons)(Pretoria) Lecturer
 Mthethwa, R.M., BA(Hons) MPA(Manchester) Lecturer
 Nhede, N.T., BA(English & Communication Studies)
 BSc(Hons)(Politics & Administration) MPA(Zimbabwe) Lecturer
 Nkwana, H.M., BAdmin(Hons)(Pretoria) Lecturer
 Sokhela, P.M., BAdmin(Fort Hare) Certificate in Labour Relations
 SBL(Unisa) MPA PhD(Pretoria) Lecturer
 Tshiyoyo, M.M., BCom(Hons)(Kinshasha) MPA PhD(Pretoria) Lecturer

*DEPARTMENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES/SCHOOLS THAT CONTRIBUTE TO TUITION
 IN THE FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES*

Department of Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Kirsten, J.F., BSc(Agric)(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MSc(Agric)
 PhD(Pretoria) Professor (Head)

Department of Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences

Hagemann, F.R., BA(Hons) MA PhD(Natal) Professor (Head)
 (Acting)

Department of Informatics

Van der Merwe, A.J., BSc(RAU) MSc(Potchefstroom) PhD(Unisa) Associate Professor
 (Head)
 De Villiers, C., BSc(Potchefstroom) BSc(Hons) DCom(Pretoria)
 MEd DTE HED(Unisa) Professor
 Bidwell, N., BSc(Hons) MIT(Queensland) PhD(London) Associate Professor
 Kruger, C.J., NHD(Technikon Pretoria) MBA MIT PhD(Pretoria) Associate Professor
 Leonard, A.C., BSc(Hons)(Potchefstroom) MSc(Unisa)
 DCom(Pretoria) Associate Professor

Jordaan, M. BPrimEdBA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria) HED(SACTE) MDS(Free State).....	Senior Lecturer
Matthee, M.C., BSc(Hons) MSc DCom(Pretoria) HED	Senior Lecturer
Naidoo, T.R., BCom(Natal) BCom(Hons)(Unisa) PGDip(Marketing)(IMM) BCom(Hons) MCom(Witwatersrand) PhD(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Ochara, N.M., BCom(Hons) MBA(Nairobi) PhD(Cape Town)	Senior Lecturer
Twinomurinzi, H., BSc(Hons)(Math) MIT PhD(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Van Loggerenberg, J.J., BSc MBA(Potchefstroom).....	Senior Lecturer
DCom(Pretoria)	(Gijima chair)
Weilbach, E.H. BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria) HED	Senior Lecturer
Joubert, P., BIT MPhil(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Mawela, T. BCom (Pretoria) HDipComAud MBA(Witwatersrand).....	Lecturer
Pretorius, H.W., BSc(Hons) PGCHE MIT(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Pretorius, J., BA(Ed) BA(Hons) MPhil(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Steyn, A.A., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Van Deventer, J.P., BA SocSci(Hons)(Psych) BA(Hons)(Information Science) MIS(Pretoria).....	Lecturer

Department of Mercantile Law

Van Eck, B.P.S., BLC LLB LLD(Pretoria)	Professor (Head)
--	------------------

Department of Political Sciences

Schoeman, M.M.E., BA(Hons) MA(Pol Sc)(RAU) Phd(Wales)	Professor (Head)
---	------------------

Department of Statistics

Bekker, A., MSc(Johannesburg) PhD(Unisa)	Associate Professor (Head)
Chakroborti, S., PhD(State Univ of New York)	Professor (SARchi chair holder)
Crafford, G., MSc PhD(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Debushe, L.K., MSc(Addis Ababa) PhD(KwaZulu-Natal).....	Senior Lecturer
Ehlers, R., MSc PhD(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Fletcher, L., MSc PhD(Unisa).....	Senior Lecturer
Kanfer, F.H.J., MSc PhD(Potchefstroom).....	Senior Lecturer
Louw, E.M., MSc PhD(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Millard, S.M., MCom(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Strydom, H.F., MSc(Unisa) HED PhD(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Swanepoel, A., MSc(Port Elizabeth)	Senior Lecturer
Adamski, K., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Basson, E.M., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Bodenstein, L.E., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Coetsee, J., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Corbett, A.D., BCom BSc(Hons)(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Fabris-Rotelli, I.N., MSc PhD(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Graham, M.A., MSc PhD(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Loots, M.T., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Reyneke, F., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Van Niekerk, J. BSc(Hons) MSc(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Van Staden, P.J., BCom(Hons) MCom(Pretoria).....	Lecturer

African Centre for Inclusive Banking

Coetzee, G.K., BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric)(Stellenbosch) Extraordinary Professor
PhD(Agric)(Pretoria) and Director

Albert Luthuli Centre for Responsible Leadership

De Jongh, D., BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pretoria) Associate Professor
and Director

Conradie, P.D.G., BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) CA(SA)..... Senior Lecturer

Mamelodi Business Clinic

Van der Spuy, J., MPhil(Enp)(Pretoria) Director

Office of the Dean

Fick, R., BA(Hons)(Johannesburg) MA(Pretoria) Student Counsellor

Student Administration

Malaza Y. Head: Student
Administration

POSTGRADUATE REGULATIONS

The rules for postgraduate qualifications published here are subject to change and may be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year in 2014.

Also refer to General Regulations of the University of Pretoria.

POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS IN THE FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

The following postgraduate qualifications are conferred by the Faculty:

Bachelor of Commerce Honours	[BComHons]
Bachelor of Administration Honours	[BAdminHons]
Postgraduate Diplomas	[PG Dip]
Master of Commerce	[MCom]
Master of Administration	[MAdmin]
Master of Philosophy	[MPhil]
Doctor of Commerce	[DCom]
Doctor of Administration	[DAdmin]
Doctor of Philosophy	[PhD]

1. Minimum admission criteria for 2014

- 1.1 In the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, all postgraduate applicants are subject to a selection process which differs from department to department and will be published in the departmental brochures and on the departmental webpages.
- 1.2 For selection purposes, applicants are grouped into four categories:
Category 1 Applicants from within the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.
Category 2 Applicants from other South African universities.
Category 3 Applicants from other faculties at the University of Pretoria and,
Category 4 Applicants with international qualifications.
- 1.3 Closing dates for application:
Category 1 30 September
Category 2 30 September
Category 3 30 September
Category 4 31 July
- 1.4 Selection is based on the content of and performance in the prior degree, bridging arrangements (where required), academic merit, prior work experience and research ability (For more detail, please refer to the departmental postgraduate selection criteria on the departmental website).

- 1.5 The HOD in consultation with the departmental Postgraduate Selection Committee reserves the right to request students to write an admission examination or to prescribe additional admission requirements or additional modules when deemed necessary (For more detail, please refer to the departmental postgraduate selection criteria).
- 1.6 Admission for all qualifications is subject to supervisory capacity in the field of specialisation in the relevant department and the department has the right to limit the number of students per year. The maximum number of students to be admitted per year will be published on the departmental website.
- 1.7 Research proposals for master's and doctoral applicants should be in line with the research focus of the Department which is published on the departmental website.
- 1.8 All postgraduate applicants must have internet access and be computer literate.
- 1.9 Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students in accordance with the University strategy.
- 1.10 Category 1: Applicants who are graduates from the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences at the University of Pretoria.

All the requirements in 1.1 to 1.9 above, plus the following:

FIELD	DEGREES		
	Honours (Postgraduate diploma if applicable) Minimum admission requirements	Master's Minimum admission requirements	Doctorate Minimum admission requirements
Accounting Sciences	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BCom Accounting Sciences or equivalent with an average of 57% for Auditing, Financial Accounting, Financial Management and Taxation on 3rd year level and • At least 55% for Financial Accounting on 3rd year level. • The above to be passed in the year preceding the 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CA(SA) or CTA or BCom Honours degree in Accounting Sciences or equivalent 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant master's degree

FIELD	DEGREES		
	Honours (Postgraduate diploma if applicable) Minimum admission requirements	Master's Minimum admission requirements	Doctorate Minimum admission requirements
	honours year (Applicants who did not pass the above in the year preceding the honours year, should refer to 1.5)		
African Tax Studies		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BCom Honours degree or equivalent • LLB degree 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant master's degree
Agricultural Economics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant BCom degree with at least 60% for Economics and Agricultural Economics on 3rd year level, and Statistics on 2nd year level 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant BCom Honours degree 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%
Business Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant BCom degree with at least 60% for Strategic Management on 3rd year level 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant BCom Honours degree with an average of at least 60% (includes MPhil in Responsible Leadership, Risk Management, Strategic Management and Supply Chain Management) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 60%
Communication Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant BCom degree with at least 60% for Communication Management on 3rd year level 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant BCom Honours degree or equivalent with an average of at least 60% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 60%
Economics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant BCom degree with 65% average in Intermediate Micro- and Macroeconomics 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant BCom Honours degree with an average of at least 65% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%

FIELD	DEGREES		
	Honours (Postgraduate diploma if applicable) Minimum admission requirements	Master's Minimum admission requirements	Doctorate Minimum admission requirements
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 65% average in 2nd and 3rd year Statistics 65% average in 3rd year Economics or equivalent 		
Econometrics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant BCom degree with 65% average in Intermediate Micro- and Macroeconomics 65% average in 2nd and 3rd year Mathematical Statistics 65% average in 3rd year Economics or equivalent 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant BCom Honours degree with an average of at least 65% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%
Entrepreneurship		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A relevant bachelor's degree and the Post-graduate Diploma with an option in Entrepreneurship 	Relevant master's degree
Financial Management Sciences	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant BCom degree with an average of 65% for Financial Management and Financial Accounting at 3rd year level, passed in the year preceding the honours year Applicants with equivalent degrees and those who did not pass the above in the year preceding the honours year – please refer to 1.5 Refer to 1.6 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> BCom Honours Financial Management Sciences degree or equivalent 	Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%

FIELD	DEGREES		
	Honours (Postgraduate diploma if applicable) Minimum admission requirements	Master's Minimum admission requirements	Doctorate Minimum admission requirements
Fraud Risk Management		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Honours degree in any relevant field of Financial Sciences or equivalent • LLB degree 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 60%
Human Resource Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BCom degree in Human Resource Management or Industrial and Organisational Psychology accredited by the Health Profession Council of South Africa (HPCSA) • An average of at least 65% for Industrial Psychology on 3rd year level 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>MCom</u>: • BCom Honours degree in Human Resource Management or Industrial and Organisational Psychology accredited by HPCSA or SABPP and passed with an average of at least 65% • <u>MPhil</u> • Relevant honours degree with an average of at least 65% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%
Industrial and Organisational Psychology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to Human Resource Management 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BCom Honours degree in Human Resource Management or Industrial and Organisational Psychology accredited by HPCSA or SABPP and passed with an average of at least 65% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant master's degree accredited by the HPCSA with an average of at least 65%
Informatics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant BCom degree with 60% for Informatics on 3rd year level or equivalent IT courses 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant honours degree with an average of at least 65% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%

FIELD	DEGREES		
	Honours (Postgraduate diploma if applicable) Minimum admission requirements	Master's Minimum admission requirements	Doctorate Minimum admission requirements
Internal Auditing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A relevant BCom degree • Auditing/Internal Auditing, Financial Accounting and Financial Management on 3rd year level • For BCom Informatics students - Internal Auditing and Financial Accounting on 3rd year level 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant BCom Honours degree • and a professional qualification in auditing/internal auditing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 60%
Investment Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BCom in Investment Management or equivalent with a weighted average of 65% for Investment Management, Financial Management and Financial Accounting at 3rd year level, passed in the year preceding the honours year • Applicants with equivalent degrees and those who did not pass the above in the year preceding the honours year – please refer to 1.5 • Refer to 1.6 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to Master's degree in Financial Management Sciences 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to Doctoral degree in Financial Management Sciences
Labour Relations Management		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant honours degree with an average of at least 65% for Labour 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant master's degree with an average

FIELD	DEGREES		
	Honours (Postgraduate diploma if applicable) Minimum admission requirements	Master's Minimum admission requirements	Doctorate Minimum admission requirements
		Law and Labour Relations on honours level <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At least 2 years practical experience in either the Labour Relations or Human Resource Management field 	of at least 65%
Marketing Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant BCom degree with at least 65% for Marketing modules on 3rd year level (excluding BEM 356) 	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>MCom</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BCom Honours degree in Marketing Management with an average of at least 60% <p style="text-align: center;"><u>MPhil (Option Marketing Research)</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Honours degree in Marketing Management or equivalent degree in another management discipline 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 60%
Mathematical Statistics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant BCom degree with with an average of at least 65% in Mathematical Statistics or equivalent on 3rd year level 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant honours degree in Mathematical Statistics or equivalent with an average of at least 65% in Mathematical Statistics 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%
Municipal Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant Bachelor's degree with Public Administration on 1st, 2nd and 3rd year level passed with an average of at least 65% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A BAdmin Honours degree in Public Administration or equivalent with an average of at least 65% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%

FIELD	DEGREES		
	Honours (Postgraduate diploma if applicable) Minimum admission requirements	Master's Minimum admission requirements	Doctorate Minimum admission requirements
Organisational Behaviour			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%
Public Administration Public Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant Bachelor's degree with Public Administration on 1st, 2nd and 3rd year level passed with an average of at least 65% 	<p><u>MAdmin</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A BAdmin Honours degree in Public Administration or equivalent with an average of at least 65% <p><u>MPhil Public Policy</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant honours degree with an average of at least 65% <p><u>MPA</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant bachelor's degree with an average of 60% and 3 years administrative and managerial experience, preferably in the public sector 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%
Recreation and Sport Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant BCom degree with at least 60% for Sport Sciences on 3rd year level 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant BCom Honours degree with an average of at least 60% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 60%
Statistics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant BCom degree with an average of at least 65% in Statistics or equivalent on 3rd year level 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant honours degree in Statistics with an average of at least 65% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%

FIELD	DEGREES		
	Honours (Postgraduate diploma if applicable) Minimum admission requirements	Master's Minimum admission requirements	Doctorate Minimum admission requirements
Taxation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant BCom degree with at least 60% for Taxation on 3rd year level 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant BCom Honours degree or postgraduate diploma, and Relevant Taxation modules at honours level , and Relevant work experience 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 60%, and Relevant work experience
Tourism Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant BCom degree with at least 60% for majors on 3rd year level 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant BCom Honours degree or equivalent with an average of at least 60% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relevant master's degree

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS	
Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Innovation	(a) A relevant bachelor's degree
Postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship	(b) A relevant bachelor's degree and/or appropriate prior learning
Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Reporting	(c) A relevant bachelor's degree and/or appropriate prior learning
Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting	(d) A BCom degree with Accounting or Auditing at 3 rd year level or a Bachelor's degree in Law
Postgraduate Diploma in Taxation	(e) A relevant bachelor's degree and appropriate prior learning with working experience in a Tax environment

1.11 Category 2 and Category 3 applicants (please refer to 1.2)

All the requirements in 1.1 to 1.10 above, plus the following:

- The following subjects or the equivalent should have been passed prior to the application:
Financial Accounting 1 (FRK 111, 121/122)
Economics 1 (EKN 110, 120)
Statistics 1 (STK 110, 120) and one of the following:
Business Management 1 (OBS 114, 124) or
Marketing Management 1 (BEM 110, BEM 122) or

Public Administration 1 (PAD 112, 122) or Industrial and Organisational Psychology 1 (BDO 110, 120) as approved by the Departmental Postgraduate Selection Committee in consultation with the Dean.

- For Accounting Sciences, only graduates holding SAICA accredited degrees will be considered and for Industrial and Organisational Psychology (IOP) only graduates holding a Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) accredited degree will be considered. A bridging course may allow access after completion provided the minimum selection criteria are met.
- The Departmental Postgraduate Selection Committee concerned, reserves the right to set additional admission requirements.

1.12 Category 4: Applicants with international qualifications

All the requirements in 1.1 to 1.10 above, plus the following:

- A SAQA evaluation of the completed qualification
- The results of the TOEFL/IELTS test, if required by the Dean.
- The Departmental Postgraduate Selection Committee concerned reserves the right to set additional admission requirements.

DISCLAIMER

The Faculty reserves the right not to offer a particular module or programme if there is insufficient resources to do so, or if an insufficient number of qualifying students present themselves.

HONOURS DEGREES

(See also General Regulations G.16 to G.29)

1. General

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or Faculty Regulations.

2. Renewal of registration

2.1 Students of the University are registered for one year of study, or for a shorter period determined in general or in specific cases by the Council. After a year or period of study has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as are prescribed by the Council from time to time.

2.2 Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same subject.

2.3 A student for an honours degree must complete his or her study within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, may give approval for a limited extension of this period.

- 2.4 The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

3. Examination

- 3.1 In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.
- 3.2 Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean
- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
 - (i) honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than **18 January** of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by **25 January**; and
 - (ii) honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than **15 July**, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before **18 July**.
 - whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, *provided that a supplementary examination is granted*, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
 - supplementary examinations (*if granted*) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
 - the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.
NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply *mutatis mutandis* to research reports.
- 3.3 Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.
- 3.4 In order to obtain the degree **with distinction**, a candidate must obtain a GPA of at least 75% in the prescribed modules.

4. Registration for a second field of study

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree

and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

5. Acknowledgement of modules

- 5.1. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
- 5.2. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

6. Recognition of modules passed at this university

- 6.1 If a student wishes to continue his/her study after an interruption, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department may require either that such a student should repeat certain modules already passed or that supplementary work in these modules be undertaken with a view to the continuation of his/her studies.
- 6.2 Periods of attendance at and credits for modules which a student obtained at the University and which did not form part of the requirements for a degree already conferred on a student, may be accepted by the Dean in consultation with the head of the department concerned, for an honours degree, provided that the student complies with the stipulations in G.8.1 and G.9.4(a).

7. Plagiarism

Plagiarism is when you present someone else's ideas – published or unpublished – as if they were your own. Other people's ideas may be contained in written text (journal articles, textbooks, etc), visual text (graphics, photographs, etc), multimedia products (websites, media productions, etc), music (compositions, lyrics, etc), spoken text (speeches, lectures, etc). Plagiarism is a serious offence and a student could be charged with misconduct which could lead to suspension from the University. For further information on plagiarism visit the following website: www.ais.up.ac.za/plagiarism/index.htm

**BACHELOR OF COMMERCE HONOURS
(BComHons)**

1. Fields of study

The BComHons degree programmes are presented in the following fields of specialisation (codes in brackets):

BComHons degree	Academic Plan	Academic Program
[Option: Taxation]	(07240040)	CH004
Accounting Sciences	(07240042)	CH004
Agricultural Economics	(07240090)	ND018
Business Management	(07240072)	CH003
Communication Management	(07240281)	CH003
Econometrics	(07240011)	CH004
Economics	(07240203)	CH004
Financial Management Sciences	(07240206)	CH004
Investment Management	(07240206)	CH004
Human Resource Management	(07240142)	CH003
Informatics	(07240172)	EH015
Internal Auditing	(07240081)	CH004
Marketing Management	(07240161)	CH003
Mathematical Statistics	(07240242)	ND018
Recreation and Sport Management	(07240001)	HH016
Statistics	(07240061)	ND018
Tourism Management	(07240240)	CH003

2. Curricula

The BComHons degrees are presented in the following fields of specialisation. *(The degrees appear in alphabetical order with the degree code given next to each specialisation and the module code and credits are provided next to each module).*

➤ **# [Option: Taxation] (07240040)** *(Ms T Tlamama, tel: 012 420 3348)
(thandi.tlamama@up.ac.za)*

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- a) Refer to page 8 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- b) Applications of candidates who indicate BComHons (Taxation) as first choice will receive priority.

A minimum of 160 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
BEL 750 Taxation 750	(40)	*
BEL 760 Taxation 760	(40)	*
BEL 780 Taxation 780	(40)	*
BEL 790 Research Methodology 790	(40)	*

* Only available to BComHons (Taxation) students

➤ **Accounting Sciences (07240042)**

(Prof J Oberholster, tel: 012 420 3135)
(johan.oberholster@up.ac.za)

This full-time degree is the specialised honours degree* for candidates who are preparing for the relevant qualifying examinations of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants and the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors. Entrance requirements for the various modules are detailed in the departmental brochure.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Please note that the Department of Accounting reserves the right to limit the number of students admitted to the Hons and CTA programmes, taking cognisance of available capacity in respect of teaching infrastructure and human resources.

Refer to page 8 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the BComHons (Accounting Sciences).

A minimum of 160 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules	Credits
BEL 700 Taxation 700	(40)
FBS 700 Financial management 700	(40)
FRK 700 Financial accounting 700	(40)
ODT 700 Auditing 700	(40)

* Due to the compulsory research component for honours degrees required by HESA, this qualification may possibly change to a Postgraduate Diploma in future.

➤ **Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy (07210011)**

(Prof J Oberholster, tel: 012 420 3135)
(johan.oberholster@up.ac.za)

Candidates will be awarded the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy if all four honours modules are passed at this University during the same examination session. For this purpose "the same examination session" includes the supplementary session immediately following the examination session, but excludes any subsequent special examinations.

(a) **Admission**

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy.

(b) **Pass requirements**

(i) The Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy will only be issued to postgraduate candidates who have passed the following modules for the specialisation in Accounting Sciences at the University of Pretoria (or equivalent modules accepted by the programme manager of the CA Programme):

- (1) Financial accounting 100 or 101, 201, 300, 700
- (2) Auditing 200, 300, 700

- (3) Financial management 200, 300, 700
 - (4) Taxation 200, 300, 700
 - (5) Informatics 112, 181/281 and 264
 - (6) Commercial law 110, 120, 200
 - (7) Statistics 110, 120
 - (8) Business management 155
 - (9) Economics 110, 120
 - (10) Professional ethics 210
 - (11) Communication management 183
 - (12) Industrial and organisational psychology 181
 - (13) Marketing management 162
- (ii) The Certificate is also issued to other postgraduate candidates who have passed similar undergraduate modules at the University of Pretoria or elsewhere, as required by the programme manager of the CA programme, as well as Financial accounting 700, Auditing 700, Financial management 700 and Taxation 700.

➤ **Agricultural Economics (07240090)**

(Prof JF Kirsten, tel: 012 420 3248)
(johann.kirsten@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) In addition to these requirements prospective students will have to complete a placement examination before registration to assess students' knowledge of statistics, economics and agricultural economics.

A minimum of 130 credits must be obtained.

Core modules	Credits	Prerequisites
EKT 713 Econometrics 713	(15)	STK 310, 320
LEK 711 Advanced production economics 711	(15)	EKT 713, MIE 780
MIE 780 Microeconomics 780	(20)	EKN 310, 320
EKT 723 Econometrics 723	(15)	EKT 713 or equivalent module
*PAN 780 Production analyses 780	(20)	

* Candidates will be exempted from PAN 780 if LEK 451, 452 and LEK 421 have been passed.

Elective modules (according to area of specialisation)

Environmental economics

LEK 886 The economics of natural resources 886	(15)	LEK 780 and LEK 810 or equivalent modules
<i>Two electives from:</i>		
LEK 780 Introduction to natural resource and environmental economics 780	(15)	

LEK 785 Agricultural project planning and appraisal 785 (15)

LEK 814 Agricultural economics: Quantitative models for agricultural policy 814 (15)

Any other elective of relevance to Environmental economics

Agriculture and rural finance

LEK 722 Agricultural finance and risk management 722 (15)

LEK 784 Advanced rural finance 784 (15)

Two electives from:

LEK 712 Agricultural policy analysis 712 (15)

LEK 723 Issues in agricultural and applied economics 723 (15)

LEK 785 Agricultural project planning and appraisal 785 (15)

Any other elective in Financial management

Agribusiness management

Any four electives from:

LEK 713 Agricultural marketing 713 (15)

LEK 720 Agribusiness management 720 (15)

LEK 722 Agricultural finance and risk management 722 (15)

LEK 782 International agricultural trade and policy 782 (15)

LEK 785 Agricultural project planning and appraisal 785 (15)

LEK 883 Agricultural supply chain management 883 (15)

Agricultural policy analysis

	Credits	Prerequisites
LEK 712 Agricultural policy analysis 712	(15)	
MEK 780 Macroeconomics 780	(15)	

Any two electives from:

LEK 723 Issues in agricultural and applied economics 723 (15)

LEK 782 International agricultural trade and policy 782 (15)

LEK 785 Agricultural project planning and appraisal 785 (15)

LEK 820 Partial equilibrium modelling and commodity market analysis 820 (15) EKT 723 or LEK 810

LEK 832 Agricultural science and technology policy 832 (15)

LEK 833 Food policy 833 (15)

LEK 834 Measuring and monitoring food security 834 (15)

➤ **Business Management (07240072)**

(Dr AJ Vögel, tel: 012 420 3364)
(johan.vogel@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
(b) The Department can only admit 30 students to the honours programme per year, and as a result, current University of Pretoria students who comply with the entry requirements will get preference to fill the first 20 openings based on their OBS 320 mark. The remaining 10 places will be filled by the 10 candidates who scored the highest marks in the entrance examination. The entrance examination will be written by applicants from other universities as well as current University of Pretoria students that were not successful in the first round of selection and who would like a second opportunity to be considered for selection.

A minimum of 120 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
GLB 780 Integrated logistics management 780	(20)	OBS 320 or equivalent
INR 780 International business management 780	(20)	OBS 320 or equivalent
NME 704 Research methodology 704	(20)	STK 110
OBS 790 Research report 790	(40)	NME 704
SBE 780 Strategic management 780	(20)	*

* For students in relevant programmes

➤ **Communication Management (07240281)**

(Dr L van der Walt, tel: 012 420 3387)
(lizelle.vanderwalt@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 120 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
KOB 795 Research report: Communication management 795	(30)	**
and		
KOB 790 KOB 790 Research methodology 790	(20)	**
SKO 780 Strategic communication management 780	(25)	*
KPK 780 Corporate communication 780	(25)	**
OWK 780 Developmental communication 780	(20)	**

* For students in relevant programmes

** Only for BComHons (Communication) students.

➤ **Econometrics (07240011)**

(Ms S Magwaza, tel: 012 420 2423)
(sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) Capacity limitations
- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit entry.
 - All reasonable measures will be taken to ensure that those students who meet the minimum requirements, are enrolled.
 - In the event of departmental constraints and the number of students who meet the minimum requirements cannot be accommodated, the students will be ranked according to the above averages, and only the top students will be admitted to the programme, in accordance with the number of students that the departmental teaching capacity and supervision can accommodate.
- (c) Additional information
- The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds, and, therefore, additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to two percentage points will be allocated to South African students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds.
 - The Department of Economics also accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience, and, therefore, additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to one percentage point, will be allocated to students who previously studied at the University of Pretoria.

All honours candidates are required to attend the department's orientation and welcome programme, which orientates candidates with respect to the requirements and demands of the postgraduate programme, and deals with critical administrative and academic requirements necessary to succeed in the postgraduate programme.

All prescribed modules are compulsory; no elective module may be substituted for a compulsory module. Please note that students without an adequate background in Calculus must complete WEK 780 as well.

A minimum of at least 120 credits must be obtained, 90 from compulsory modules and 30 from the research component.

Compulsory modules

EKT 714 Econometrics 714
EKT 724 Econometrics 724
MEK 780 Macroeconomics 780
MEK 781 Macroeconomics 781
MIE 780 Microeconomics 780
MIE 781 Microeconomics 781
EKT 795 Research essay 795

Credits

(15)
(15)
(15)
(15)
(15)
(15)
(30)

Prerequisites

* WST 311 and WST 321
* EKT 714
*
*
*
MIE 780
**

* For students in relevant programmes

** Only for BComHons (Econometrics) students

The Econometrics programme is a one year programme, and, therefore, students cannot fail any modules. Failure of any module will lead to expulsion from the programme.

➤ **Economics (07240051)**

(Ms S Magwaza, tel: 012 420 2423)
(sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) Capacity limitations
- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit entry.
 - All reasonable measures will be taken to ensure that those students who meet the minimum requirements, are enrolled.
 - In the event of departmental constraints and the number of students who meet the minimum requirements cannot be accommodated, the students will be ranked according to the above averages, and only the top students will be admitted to the programme, in accordance with the number of students that the departmental teaching capacity and supervision can accommodate.
- (c) Additional information
- The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds, and, therefore, additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to two percentage points will be allocated to South African students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds.
 - The Department of Economics also accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience, and, therefore, additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to one percentage point, will be allocated to students who previously studied at the University of Pretoria.

All honours candidates are required to attend the department's orientation and welcome programme, which orientates candidates with respect to the requirements and demands of the postgraduate programme, and deals with critical administrative and academic requirements necessary to succeed in the postgraduate programme.

A minimum of least 120 credits must be obtained, 90 from compulsory modules and 30 from the research component.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
EKT 713 Econometrics 713	(15)	* STK 310 and STK 320
EKT 723 Econometrics 723	(15)	* EKT 713
MEK 780 Macroeconomics 780	(15)	**
MEK 781 Macroeconomics 781	(15)	MEK 780
MIE 780 Microeconomics 780	(15)	**
MIE 781 Microeconomics 781	(15)	MIE 780
EKN 795 Research essay 795	(30)	*

* For students in relevant programmes

** Only for BComHons (Economics) students.

The Economics programme is a one year programme, and, therefore, students cannot fail any modules. Failure of any module will lead to expulsion from the programme.

➤ **Financial Management Sciences (07240203)** (Dr E du Toit, tel: 012 420 3818)
(elda.dutoit@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Applicable to all students:

A maximum of 70 applicants will be admitted to the programme. In the event that more than 70 applicants meet all the minimum admission requirements, the 70 applicants with the highest averages for the 300-level modules (final-year UP students) or exemption evaluations (all other students) will be selected.

A minimum of 120 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
FIN 701 Advanced corporate finance 701	(30)	*
FIN 702 Strategic management accounting 702	(30)	*
FIN 703 Corporate performance and risk management 703	(30)	*
FIN 704 Research report 704	(30)	*

* Only for BComHons (Financial Management Sciences) students.

➤ **Human Resource Management (07240142)** (Mrs C Smit, tel: 012 420 3108)
(christa.smit@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 130 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
ABV 700 Labour relations 700	(12)	*
BBG 700 Industrial counselling and group dynamics 700	(12)	*
BED 700 Management of diversity 700	(12)	*
MHB 781 Employee health and safety 781	(12)	*
MHB 782 Career management 782	(12)	*
MHB 783 Organisational development 783	(12)	*
NME 707 Research methodology 707	(12)	*
PSK 700 Psychometrics 700	(16)	* BDO 372 or equivalent
MHB 795 Research report 795	(30)	* BDO 373 or equivalent

* Only for BComHons (Human Resource Management) students

➤ **Informatics (07240172)**

(Dr MC Mathee, tel: 012 420 3365)
(machdel.mathee@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 120 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
INF 714 Research methodology 714	(15)	
INF 781 Research report 780	(30)	INF 714
Elective modules (choose 5)		
INF 713 Capita selecta 713	(15)	
INF 715 Enterprise architecture 715	(15)	
INF 716 Capita selecta 716	(15)	
INF 785 Advanced database systems (data warehousing) 785	(15)	
INF 787 Managing projects and end-users 787	(15)	
INF 788 Information systems development 788	(15)	
INF 790 Capita selecta 790	(15)	
INF 791 Knowledge acquisition and sharing 791	(15)	
KUB 780 IT law 780	(15)	KRG 110 or BER 210 or BER 310 or BER 410

Any other two honours modules, which have been approved by the postgraduate co-ordinator of the Department of Informatics.

NB: The department reserves the right not to present a module if the particular expertise is not available in the department in that year.

➤ **Internal Auditing (07240081)**

(Mr R du Bruyn, tel: 012 420 4999/4427)
(rudrik.dubruyn@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- A formal interview will be conducted by the programme coordinator and one senior lecturer.

A minimum of 129 credits must be obtained.

Prerequisites for all the Internal Auditing modules will be determined by the head of the department (modules passed and practical experience will be considered).

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
BKM 780 Business and administrative communication 780	(9)	
FOA 721 Forensic auditing 721	(9)	
FRK 711 Financial accounting 711	(15)	FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300
IOK 711 Internal auditing 711	(12)	IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300
IOK 721 Internal auditing 721	(9)	IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300
IOK 722 Internal auditing 722	(12)	IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300
IOK 724 Organisational behaviour and management skills 724	(12)	
IOK 725 Risk-based auditing 725	(9)	IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300
FBS 713 Capita selecta in financial management 713	(12)	FBS 310, 320 or FBS 300 and IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300 and FRK 311, 321 or FRK 300
IOK 700 Research in internal auditing 700	(30)	IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300
As substitute for FBS 713 Any module from the BComHons (Informatics) degree	(15)	INF 301

➤ **Investment Management (07240206)**

(Ms E Louw, tel: 012 420 3390)
(elbie.louw@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 120 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
FIN 701 Advanced corporate finance 701	(30)	*
FIN 704 Research report 704	(30)	*
FIN 705 Asset valuation 705	(30)	*
FIN 706 Portfolio management 706	(30)	*

* Only available to BComHons (Investment Management) students.

➤ **Marketing Management (07240161)**

(Dr G van Heerden, tel:012 420 4440)
(gene.vanheerden@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- The department can only accommodate 60 students in the honours programme.

A minimum of 120 credits must be obtained and all modules are compulsory.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
BEM 795 Research report: Marketing management 795	(30)	NME 703
BVD 780 Marketing of services 780	(25)	*
NME 703 Research methodology 703	(20)	*
SBB 781 Strategic marketing management 781	(25)	*
BEM 783 Marketing in practice 783	(20)	*

* Only for BComHons (Marketing Management) students

The degree programme can be completed within one year, but must be completed within two years. Lectures are presented in English during week evenings. Full particulars of the degree programme are contained in a brochure which is available on the departmental website.

➤ **Mathematical Statistics (07240242)**

(Dr I Fabris-Rotelli, tel: 012 420 5420)
(inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 40 collectively over all honours programmes in the Department of Statistics.
- Historical performance during prior studies will also be considered in selecting students. Specific attention will be given to modules repeated and duration of study.

The progress of all honours candidates is monitored biannually by the postgraduate coordinator/head of department. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

A minimum of 120 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
LMO 710 Linear models 710	(15)	WST 311, 312, 321, 322
MVA 710 Multivariate analysis 710	(15)	WST 311, 312, 321, 322
WST 795 Research report: Mathematical statistics 795	(30)	WST 311, 312, 321, 322

Elective modules (choose any four)

EKT 720 Introduction to statistical learning 720	(15)	STK 310, 320, RAL 780
LMO 720 Linear models 720	(15)	LMO 710
MVA 720 Multivariate analysis 720	(15)	MVA 710
PNP 720 Parametric stochastic processes 720	(15)	WST 312, VMT 710
SFT 720 Sampling techniques 720	(15)	STK 310, 320
SPC 780 Statistical process control 780	(15)	STK 310, 320
TRA 720 Analysis of time series 720	(15)	STK 310, 320
VMT 710 Distribution-free methods 710	(15)	WST 311, 312, 321, 322

➤ **Recreation and Sport Management (07240001)** (*Prof AE Goslin, tel: 012 420 6043*)
(*anneliese.goslin@up.ac.za*)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 161 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules

	Credits
MBK 711 Psycho-socio aspects of recreation and sport 711	(27)
MBK 714 Recreation and sport philosophy 714	(27)
NME 701 Research methods in sport and recreation 701	(27)
RKB 780 Marketing of sport 780	(20)

Elective modules

Any three modules offered in other department(s) in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences in which the candidate complies with the entrance requirements.

The curriculum should be compiled in consultation with the head of department.

➤ **Statistics (07240061)** (*Dr I Fabris-Rotelli, tel: 012 420 5420*)
(*inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za*)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 40 collectively over all honours programmes in the Department of Statistics.
- (c) Historical performance during prior studies will also be considered in selecting students. Specific attention will be given to modules repeated and duration of study.
- (d) The head of department reserves the right to prescribe additional modules in consultation with the departmental postgraduate selection committee.

The progress of all honours candidates is monitored biannually by the postgraduate coordinator/head of department. A candidate's study may be terminated if the progress is unsatisfactory or if the candidate is unable to finish his/her studies during the prescribed period.

A minimum of 120 credits must be obtained.

Choose one of the following two streams:

Economic Statistics

Total credits: 120

Compulsory modules

	Credits	Prerequisites
EKT 720 Introduction to statistical learning 720	(15)	STK 310, 320, RAL 780
MET 720 Multivariate techniques 720	(15)	STK 310, 320
MIE 780 Microeconomics 780	(15)	Admission into relevant programme
MEK 780 Macroeconomics 780	(15)	Admission into relevant programme

RAL 780 Regression analysis 780	(15)	STK 310, 320
STK 795 Research report: Statistics 795	(30)	STK 310, 320, RAL 780, MET 720

Survey Statistics

Total credits: 120

Compulsory modules

	Credits	Prerequisites
EKT 720 Introduction to Statistical learning 720	(15)	STK 310, 320, RAL 780
MET 720 Multivariate techniques 720	(15)	STK 310, 320
RAL 780 Regression analysis 780	(15)	STK 310, 320
SFT 720 Sampling techniques 720	(15)	STK 310, 320
SPC 780 Statistical process control 780	(15)	STK 310, 320
TRA 720 Analysis of time series 720	(15)	STK 310, 320
STK 795 Research report: Statistics 795	(30)	STK 310, 320, RAL 780, MET 720

➤ **Tourism Management (07240240)**

(Prof B Lubbe, tel: 012 420 4120)
(berendien.lubbe@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page10 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 151 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules

	Credits	Prerequisites
TBE 711 Air transport and business travel management 711	(20)	
TBE 712 eTourism 712	(20)	
TBE 713 Key focus areas of hospitality management 713	(20)	
TBE 714 Responsible ecotourism management 714	(20)	
TBE 721 Strategic events management 721	(20)	
TBE 722 Strategic destination marketing 722	(20)	
TBE 740 Research methodology 740	(1)	
TBE 741 Research project 741	(30)	TBE 740

BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION HONOURS

[BAdminHons]

(See also General Regulation G.16 to G.29.)

1. Fields of study

The BAdminHons degree programmes are presented in the following fields of specialisation (codes in brackets):

BAdminHons degree	Academic Plan	Academic Program
Municipal Administration	(07241141)	CH001
Public Administration	(07241111)	CH001
Public Management	(07241171)	CH001

2. Curricula

The BAdminHons degrees are presented in the following fields of specialisation. *(The degrees appear in alphabetical order with the degree code given next to each specialisation and the module code and credits are provided next to each module).*

➤ **Municipal Administration (07241141)** *(Mr SB Koma, tel: 012 420 2138)*
(sam.koma@up.ac.za)

A minimum of 160 credits must be obtained.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Compulsory modules	Credits
MAD 700 Municipal administrative theories 700	(40)
MFA 700 Municipal financial administration 700	(40)
MPA 700 Municipal personnel administration 700	(40)

Elective modules	
IOV 700 Intergovernmental relations 700	(20)
MBP 700 Municipal planning 700	(20)
VGT 700 Urbanisation studies 700	(20)

➤ **Public Administration (07241111)** *(Mr SB Koma, tel: 012 420 2138)*
(sam.koma@up.ac.za)

A minimum of 160 credits must be obtained.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Compulsory modules	Credits
AET 700 Administrative theory 700	(40)
FIA 700 Financial administration 700	(40)
PAS 700 Personnel administration 700	(40)
Elective modules	
BLN 700 Policy analysis 700	(20)
IAD 700 International administration 700	(20)
IOV 700 Intergovernmental relations 700	(20)
NME 702 Research methodology 702	(20)
OAD 700 Development administration 700	(20)
OBR 700 Public management 700	(20)
OSK 700 Organisational studies 700	(20)
OWP 700 National planning 700	(20)
VGT 700 Urbanisation studies 700	(20)

➤ **Public Management (07241171)**

(Mr SB Koma, tel: 012 420 2138)
(sam.koma@up.ac.za)

A minimum of 160 credits must be obtained.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Compulsory modules	Credits
AET 700 Administrative theory 700	(40)
FIA 700 Financial administration 700	(40)
PAS 700 Personnel administration 700	(40)
Elective modules	
BLN 700 Policy analysis 700	(20)
IAD 700 International administration 700	(20)
IOV 700 Intergovernmental relations 700	(20)
NME 702 Research methodology 702	(20)
OAD 700 Development administration 700	(20)
OBR 700 Public management 700	(20)
OSK 700 Organisational studies 700	(20)
OWP 700 National planning 700	(20)
VGT 700 Urbanisation studies 700	(20)

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

1. General

- (a) The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or Faculty Regulations.
- (b) Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for a Postgraduate Diploma.
- (c) The Department concerned reserves the right not to present a programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.
- (d) The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.

2. Degrees and fields of study

Postgraduate Diploma	Academic Plan	Academic Program
Economic and Management Sciences option in Digital Innovation	(07220020)	CP001
Economic and Management Sciences option in Entrepreneurship	(07220026)	CP001
Economic and Management Sciences option in Integrated Reporting	(07220025)	CP001
Investigative and Forensic Accounting	(07220028)	CP002
Economic and Management Sciences option in Taxation	(07220027)	CP001

3. Renewal of registration

- 3.1 Students of the University are registered for one year of study, or for a shorter period determined in general or in specific cases by the Council. After a year or period of study has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as are prescribed by the Council from time to time.
- 3.2 Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for a postgraduate diploma more than twice in the same subject.
- 3.3 A student for a postgraduate diploma must complete his or her study within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, may give approval for a limited extension of this period.
- 3.4 The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

4. Examination

- 4.1 In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

- 4.2 Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean
- when the examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma in his/her department will take place, provided that:
 - (i) examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than **18 January** of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by **25 January**; and
 - (ii) examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than **15 July**, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before **18 July**.
 - whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, *provided that a supplementary examination is granted*, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
 - supplementary examinations (*if granted*) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
 - the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply *mutatis mutandis* to research reports.

- 4.3 Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which are available from the head of department concerned.
- 4.4 In order to obtain the degree **with distinction**, a candidate must obtain a GPA of at least 75% in the prescribed modules.

5. Recognition of modules passed at this university

- 5.1 If a student wishes to continue his/her study after an interruption, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department may require either that such a student should repeat certain modules already passed or that supplementary work in these modules be undertaken with a view to the continuation of his/her studies.
- 5.2 Periods of attendance at and credits for modules which a student obtained at the University and which did not form part of the requirements for a degree already conferred on a student, may be accepted by the Dean in consultation with the head of the department concerned, for an honours degree, provided that the student complies with the stipulations in G.8.1 and G.9.4(a).

6. Plagiarism

Plagiarism is when you present someone else's ideas – published or unpublished – as if they were your own. Other people's ideas may be contained in written text (journal articles, textbooks, etc), visual text (graphics, photographs, etc), multimedia products (websites, media productions, etc), music (compositions, lyrics, etc), spoken text (speeches, lectures, etc). Plagiarism is a serious offence and a student could be charged with misconduct which could lead to suspension from the University. For further information on plagiarism visit the following website: www.ais.up.ac.za/plagiarism/index.htm

7. Curricula

The postgraduate diplomas are presented in the following fields of study (the programmes are arranged in alphabetical order while the codes of the various fields are provided in brackets):

➤ **Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences Option in Digital Innovation (07220020)** *(Dr M Matthee tel: 012 420 3365 machdel.matthee@up.ac.za)*

1. Prerequisites for admission to the diploma

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

2. Presentation method

The duration of the programme is 12 months. The programme is presented by means of contact sessions and online delivery.

A minimum of 130 credits must be obtained.

Core modules	Credits
ENP 821 Introduction to entrepreneurship 821	(20)
ENP 823 Creativity and innovation 823	(20)
INY 730 Information communication 730	(15)
INF 713 Capita selecta (E-business) 713	(15)
INF 780 Research report 780	(30)
Elective modules	
MTZ 772 Music technology 772	(40)
OR	
PUB 724 Trends in publishing 724 and	(15)
PUB 712 Advanced electronic publishing 712	(15)
OR	
IMY 774 Virtual environments 774 and	(15)
IMY 777 Animation theory and practice 777	(15)
OR	
EFK 752 Trends in heritage and cultural tourism 752	(30)

3. Examination and pass requirements

- (i) An examination is written in each of the modules and a minimum of 50% should be obtained in each of the modules to pass.
- (ii) The Postgraduate Diploma is conferred with distinction if an average of at least 75% for all the modules is obtained.
- (iii) There are no supplementary examinations.

➤ **Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences** **[Option: Entrepreneurship] (07220026)**

(Prof JJ Janse van Vuuren, tel: 012 420 3401)
(jurie.vanvuuren@up.ac.za)

1. Prerequisites for admission to the diploma

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

The Head of Department may recognise modules completed in respect of an uncompleted MPhil degree in Entrepreneurship (Code 07255180) in partial or full fulfilment of this Postgraduate Diploma.

2. Presentation method

The duration of the programme is 12 months. The programme is presented by means of contact sessions. During each semester, there will be six contact sessions of two days each. Attendance of these contact sessions is compulsory.

A minimum of 120 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules	Credits
ENP 812 Business plan 812	(20)
ENP 814 Small business management 814	(20)
ENP 821 Introduction to entrepreneurship 821	(20)
ENP 823 Creativity and Innovation 823	(20)
ENP 824 Entrepreneurship policy 824	(20)
NME 804 Research methodology 804	(20)

3. Examination and pass requirements

- (i) A semester mark of 40% is required to write examination. The semester mark will be made up of assignments, written tests and a research colloquium mark.
- (ii) Candidates are finally evaluated during the periods of May to June and October to November for the first and second semesters respectively. The examinations will take the form of written evaluations.
- (iii) An examination paper is written in each of the six modules and a minimum of 50% should be obtained in each of the six modules. A subminimum of 40% in each module is required.
- (iv) The Postgraduate Diploma is conferred with distinction if a GPA of at least 75% is obtained for the modules.
- (v) There are no supplementary examinations.

➤ **Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences**
[Option in Integrated Reporting] (07220025) (Mr PDG Conradie tel: 012 420 5929)
(pieter.conradie@up.ac.za)

1. Prerequisites for admission to the diploma

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 120 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules		Credits
SBE 780	Strategic management 780	(20)
OBS 781	Contemporary management and leadership 781	(20)
SKO 780	Strategic communication management 780	(20)
OBS 792	Reporting Framework 792	(25)
OBS 791	Providing Assurance on Integrated Reports – Legislative Framework 791	(20)
INY 713	Information and Knowledge Management 713	(15)

2. Examination and pass requirements

- (i) Candidates are finally evaluated during the periods of May to June and October to November for the first and second semesters respectively. The examinations may take the form of oral or written evaluations.
- (ii) An examination paper is written in each module and a minimum of 50% should be obtained. A subminimum of 40% in each module is required.
- (iii) The Postgraduate Diploma is conferred with distinction if a GPA of at least 75% for all the modules is obtained.
- (iv) There are no supplementary examinations.

➤ **Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting (07220028)**
(Mr HC Bezuidenhout, tel: 012 420 3802)
(hannes.bezuidenhout@up.ac.za)

There will be no intake of new students in 2014

1. Prerequisites for admission to the diploma

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

2. Presentation method

- (a) The duration of the programme is 18 months. The programme is presented by means of the Web and contact sessions. During the period of 18 months, in six-monthly intervals, there will be contact sessions of three days each. Attendance of these contact sessions is compulsory.
- (b) There is no intake for the 2014 academic year. The next intake will be for the 2015 academic year.
- (c) In 2014 a number of short courses on an NQF level 8 will be offered by the Unit for Forensic Accounting within the Department of Auditing which could hold articulation possibilities towards the postgraduate programmes offered by the Unit.

A minimum of 120 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules		Credits
FRA 701	Financial fraud schemes 701	(20)
FRA 702	Fraud prevention and detection 702	(20)
FRA 703	Fraud investigation 703	(20)
FRA 704	Fraud examiner and the law 704	(20)
FRA 705	Financial analysis 705	(20)
FRA 706	Expert witness and the law 706	(20)

3. Examination and pass requirements

- (i) A total of six assignments are submitted during the duration of the programme. The assignments will contribute 40% of the final mark for each module.
- (ii) Six examinations are written and will contribute 60% of the final mark for the module. A subminimum of 40% must be obtained in each examination. A minimum of 50% should be obtained in each of the six modules to pass.
- (iii) The Postgraduate Diploma is conferred **with distinction** if a GPA of at least 75% for the six modules is obtained.

Please note: For more information concerning the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting, please consult the departmental brochure available on request from Mrs Lynne van Tonder, tel: 012 420 3407, lynn.vantonder@up.ac.za.

Candidates who do not have an honours degree in the Financial Management Sciences, or an LLB degree, but who successfully complete this programme, will be considered for admission to the MPhil in Accounting Sciences with an option in Fraud Risk Management. Such applicants must, however, meet the other criteria for admission to the MPhil degree programme.

➤ **Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences**

[Option in Taxation] (07220027)

(Prof M Stiglingh, Tel 420 4983)

(madeleine.stiglingh@up.ac.za)

1. Prerequisite for admission to the diploma

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

2. Curriculum

All the modules are compulsory and a minimum of 120 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules		Credits
BDL 701	General principles of taxation 701	(40)
BDL 702	Specific taxes 702	(40)
BDL 703	Technical reports 703	(40)

The content of each module will consist of formal lectures, assignments and an examination. The successful completion of a module is a prerequisite for entrance to the next module. The examination for all modules will contribute 50% towards the final mark of a module. The technical reports module will consist of a minimum of two (2) technical reports.

A student will not be allowed to register more than twice for the same module.

There are no supplementary examinations for any of the modules.

3. Examination and pass requirements

- (i) All the required technical reports must be submitted for the technical report module. Each report will carry a subminimum of 40% and a student will need an average of 50% to pass the module.
- (ii) A subminimum of 40% is required in each of the required examinations.
- (iii) A maximum of 2 years will be allowed for the completion of the diploma.
- (iv) In order to obtain the diploma with distinction an average of 75% must be obtained in each of the modules individually.

MASTER'S DEGREES

(See General Regulations G.30 to G.44 and G.57 to G.62)

1. General

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

2. Requirements for admission

- 2.1 Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, the related BHons degree is a requirement for admission to the master's degree study.
- 2.2 MCom degrees: All candidates need to have adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics, as determined by the head of department concerned, in consultation with the Dean.
 - A pass mark in the following modules:
Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the head of the department concerned in consultation with the Dean.
- 2.3 A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- 2.4 The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- 2.5 Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- 2.6 The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- 2.7 Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- 2.8 A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220026) can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship.

3. Duration of study

- 3.1 The master's degree is conferred on a candidate only if at least one year has expired after the qualifications by virtue of which admission to master's study has been obtained – with the proviso that the candidate is registered for at least 12 months for a master's degree at this University, although the Dean may approve a shorter period.
- 3.2 The degree programme must be completed within four years after the first registration for that degree. The Dean may, however, at the recommendation of the head of department concerned, grant a limited extension to this period.
- 3.3 The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

4. Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

- 4.1 The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation.
- 4.2 Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department concerned.
- 4.3 A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, waive the prerequisites.
- 4.4 Sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis/dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

5. Pass requirements

- 5.1 The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply *mutatis mutandis* to mini-dissertations.
- 5.2 A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.
- 5.3 In order to obtain the degree **with distinction** at least 75% must be obtained for the dissertation or a GPA of at least 75% in the examinations and for the mini-dissertation.

6. Article for publication

General Regulation G.61 stipulates as follows:

“Unless the dean concerned, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication to the supervisor. In the case of a thesis, the candidate must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.

The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor.

The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary.

The degree will be conferred subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.”

The intellectual property rights of the outcome of the research will be determined by the agreement that the candidate has with the University of Pretoria and which is in line with the policy of the University of Pretoria. Copyright of at least the first two (2) articles resulting from the master's studies, vests in the University of Pretoria.

7. Plagiarism

Plagiarism is when you present someone else's ideas – published or unpublished – as if they were your own. Other people's ideas may be contained in written text (journal articles, textbooks, etc), visual text (graphics, photographs, etc), multimedia products (web sites, media productions, etc), music (compositions, lyrics, etc), spoken text (speeches, lectures, etc). Plagiarism is a serious offence and a student could be charged with misconduct which could lead to suspension from the University. For further information on plagiarism visit the following website: www.ais.up.ac.za/plagiarism/index.htm.

8. Leave of absence

If it is impossible for a registered student at the University of Pretoria to continue with his/her studies/research in a specific year, but he/she intends to continue in the following year, the student must apply in writing to the Dean of the relevant faculty for **leave of absence**. The application must include: full names, student number, address, reasons and period for leave of absence, for example the whole year, first semester (January to June) or second semester (July to December), name of supervisor (where applicable), and the student's intentions for the period after his/her leave of absence. However, in accordance with the policy of the University of Pretoria, leave of absence is not granted for more than two years. Any outstanding fees should be paid in full upon the student's return from his/her leave of absence.

9. Agreement

An agreement between the student and the supervisor must be signed as soon as the appointment of the designated supervisor was approved by the Postgraduate Committee. The document serves as the basis for the interaction between the student and the supervisor. It indicates their individual roles, responsibilities and expectations and makes it clear that they are entering into a binding undertaking with each other.

10. Important notice

Student Administration should be informed, in writing, of the intention to submit the dissertation at least three (3) months prior to submission for examination.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/thesis, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration. See General Regulation G.57.4(f).

For graduation purposes, each successful student must submit a final bound paper copy as well as an electronic copy of the approved dissertation/thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, **before 15 February for the Autumn Graduation Ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring Graduation Ceremonies**, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies. See General Regulation G.57.4(i).

**MASTER OF COMMERCE
(MCom)**

1. Degrees and fields of study

The MCom degree courses are presented in the following fields of study (the courses are arranged in alphabetical order while the codes of the various fields are provided in brackets):

MCom degree	Academic Plan	Academic Program
Accounting Sciences	(07250042)	CM006
Accounting Sciences (Coursework)	(07250043)	CM007
Agricultural Economics	(07250090)	CM006
Business Management	(07250072)	CM006
Communication Management	(07250281)	CM006
Communication Management (Coursework)	(07250282)	CM007
Econometrics (Coursework)	(07250012)	CM007
Economics (Coursework)	(07250052)	CM007
Financial Management Sciences	(07250203)	CM006
Financial Management Sciences (Coursework)	(07250204)	CM007
Human Resource Management (Coursework)	(07250142)	CM007
Industrial Psychology (Coursework)	(07250143)	CM006
Informatics	(07250172)	EM028
Internal Auditing	(07250081)	CM006
Marketing Management	(07250021)	CM006
Marketing Management (Coursework)	(07250022)	CM007
Mathematical Statistics	(07250341)	NM016
Mathematical Statistics (Coursework)	(07250342)	NM017
Recreation and Sport Management	(07250251)	HM038
Statistics	(07250061)	NM016
Statistics (Coursework)	(07250062)	NM017
Taxation	(07250183)	CM019
Taxation (Coursework)	(07250182)	CM007
Tourism Management	(07250242)	CM006

Curricula

- **Accounting Sciences (07250042)** *(Prof J Myburgh, tel: 012 420 3761)*
(jean.myburgh@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Curriculum:

		Credits
NME 806	Research methodology 806	
RWE 890	Dissertation 890	(240)

Candidates who have not yet passed a module in research methodology that is acceptable to the head of department, must pass the designated Research methodology module (NME 806). The module does not carry any credits.

- **Accounting Sciences (Coursework) (07250043)** *(Ms M de Klerk, tel: 012 420 6916)*
(marna.deklerk@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Please note that only 15–20 candidates will be admitted to the programme.

Curriculum:

Module	Credits	Prerequisites
FRK 801 Financial accounting 801	(70)	
FRK 802 Financial accounting 802	(20)	FRK 801
FRK 895 Mini-dissertation 895	(90)	FRK 801; FRK 802

- **Agricultural Economics (07250090)** *(Prof JF Kirsten, tel: 012 420 3248)*
(johann.kirsten@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 10 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Curriculum:

		Credits
EBW 801	Research methodology 801	
LEK 890	Dissertation 890	(180)

- **Business Management (07250072)** *(Dr J Vögel, tel 012 420-3364)*
(johan.vogel@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree:

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Curriculum:

			Credits
NME	804	Research methodology	804
OBS	890	Dissertation	890
			(240)

Candidates must be in possession of a recognised BComHons degree to register for an MCom in Business Management. It is also important to note that candidates who have not yet passed a module in research methodology that is acceptable to the head of department, must enrol for Research methodology (NME 804) and obtain a pass mark. The module does not carry any credits.

Candidates must apply online to be admitted to the University of Pretoria. Selection is not guaranteed as the intake is limited due to resource limitations.

➤ **Communication Management**

(Prof R Rensburg, tel: 012 420-3816)
(ronel.rensburg@up.ac.za)

Dissertation (07250281)
or
Coursework (07250282)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

The head of the department has the right to prescribe any additional modules on honours level to ensure that the candidate complies with all the requirements. All additional modules serve as prerequisites for acceptance into the degree programme.

The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the dissertation. The candidate will then work under supervision of his/her supervisor(s) to complete the research and to develop and finalise a dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A candidate, before or on submission of the dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor(s). Submission of the draft article is a requirement for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The candidate has to give advance notice in the appropriate format about his/her intent to submit the dissertation.

Dissertation (07250281)

The degree comprises the writing of a dissertation and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

			Credits
EBW	801	Research Methodology	801
KOB	890	Dissertation	890
			(240)

The weight of the research component (dissertation and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree. All prescribed modules are a prerequisite to the dissertation.

Coursework (07250282)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) A BTech degree is not recognised as an equivalent degree.

A minimum of 180 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules:

	Credits
EBW 801 Research methodology 801	
BSF 800 Management philosophy 800	(20)
KOB 810 Communication management theory 810	(20)
KOB 811 Strategic communication management 811	(20)
NME 811 Research process 811	(20)
NME 841 Research article 841	(100)

The weight of the research article for publication contributes 50% towards the total requirements for the degree.

There are no electives and all modules must be passed. The duration of the degree programme is two years.

➤ **Econometrics (07250012 – Coursework)** *(Ms S Magwaza, tel: 012 420 2423)*
(sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) Capacity limitations
 - The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, thus, the Department reserves the right to limit the amount of students accepted into the programmes.
 - All reasonable measures will be undertaken to ensure that students who meet the minimum requirements are accepted.
 - In the event that department capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the Department will rank students according to the averages referred to above, and the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, up to the limit of department teaching and supervision capacity.
- (c) Additional information
 - All students accepted into the programme will be required to attend an intensive Mathematics and Statistics session. At the end of this session, students will be required to write an exam. Those students who fail the exam and those who did not attend the abovementioned session will be deregistered from the programme. The Department will also reserve the right to request that those students who have failed or did not attend the Mathematics and Statistics session enrol for appropriate modules before they will be allowed to continue with the master's programme.
 - The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds, and therefore, the Department will allocate additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to two

- percentage points, to South African students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds.
- The Department of Economics also accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience, and therefore, the Department will allocate additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to one percentage point, to students who previously studied at the University of Pretoria.

Coursework (07250012)

A minimum of 210 credits are required, 180 from compulsory modules and 30 from elective modules.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
EBW 801 Research methodology 801		
EKN 812 Micro economics 812	(15)	*
EKN 813 Macroeconomics 813	(15)	*
EKT 813 Econometrics 813	(15)	*
EKT 816 Econometrics 816	(15)	*
EKT 895 Mini-dissertation 895	(120)	*
Elective modules		
EKN 804 International trade 804	(15)	*
EKN 805 International finance 805	(15)	*
EKN 816 Monetary economics and banking 816	(15)	*
EKT 814 Econometrics 814	(15)	*
EKT 815 Econometrics 815	(15)	*
EOG 880 Economic development 880	(15)	*
OWE 880 Public finance 880	(15)	*

* Only for students in relevant programmes.

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) is a prerequisite for the mini-dissertation. The module does not carry any credits.

Any other module on either the honours or master's level approved by the head of department can constitute an elective.

Candidates who consider pursuing a doctoral degree are advised to complete the MPhil programme in Economics.

A minimum number of at least five candidates are required to register before a module is presented. The department furthermore reserves the right not to present a module if the particular expertise in that module is not available in the department for that year.

Each candidate is only allowed to register twice for a particular module. All candidates following the master's programme must pass Macroeconomics 813 and Microeconomics 812 in the first year of registration and perform satisfactory in all other registered modules in order to continue with the degree.

The research component comprises the writing of a mini-dissertation and a draft article for publication. The postgraduate programme manager will appoint a supervisor, based on the mutual interests of the candidate and the supervisor. Once a supervisor agrees to work with a candidate, the candidate will continue to work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a mini-dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations.

Before or on submission of the mini-dissertation a candidate must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is the required outcome of the Applied Research Workshop and a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The mini-dissertation contributes 50% towards the total requirements for the degree.

➤ **Economics (07250052 – Coursework)** *(Ms S Magwaza, tel: 012 420 2423)*
(sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) Capacity limitations
 - The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, thus, the Department reserves the right to limit the amount of students accepted into the programmes.
 - All reasonable measures will be undertaken to ensure that students who meet the minimum requirements are accepted
 - In the event that department capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the Department will rank students according to the above averages, and the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, up to the limit of department teaching and supervision capacity.
- (c) Additional information
 - All students accepted into the programme will be required to attend an intensive Mathematics and Statistics session. At the end of this session, students will be required to write an exam. Those students who fail the exam and those who did not attend the abovementioned session will be deregistered from the programme. The Department will also reserve the right to request that those students who have failed or did not attend the Mathematics and Statistics session enrol for appropriate modules before they will be allowed to continue with the master's programme.
 - The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds and therefore, the Department will allocate additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to two percentage points, to South African students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds.
 - The Department of Economics also accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience and therefore, the Department will allocate additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to one percentage point, to students who previously studied at the University of Pretoria.

Coursework (07250052)

A minimum of 210 credits are required: 150 from the compulsory modules and 60 from the elective modules.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
EBW 801 Research methodology 801		
EKN 812 Microeconomics 812	(15)	*
EKN 813 Macroeconomics 813	(15)	*
EKN 895 Mini-dissertation 895	(120)	*
Elective modules		
EKN 804 International trade 804	(15)	*
EKN 805 International finance 805	(15)	*
EKN 816 Monetary economics and banking 816	(15)	*
EKT 813 Econometrics 813	(15)	*
EKT 814 Econometrics 814	(15)	*
EKT 815 Econometrics 815	(15)	*
EKT 816 Econometrics 816	(15)	*
EOG 880 Economic development 880	(15)	*
OWE 880 Public finance 880	(15)	*

* Only for students in relevant programmes.

Research Methodology 801 (EBW 801) is a prerequisite for the mini-dissertation. The module does not carry any credits.

Any other module on either the honours or master's level approved by the head of department can constitute an elective.

Candidates who consider pursuing a doctoral degree are advised to complete the MPhil programme in Economics.

A minimum number of at least five candidates are required to register before a module is presented. The department furthermore reserves the right not to present a module if the particular expertise is not available in the department in that year.

Each candidate is only allowed to register twice for a particular module. All candidates following the master's programme must pass Macroeconomics 813 and Microeconomics 812 in the first year of registration and perform satisfactory in all other registered modules in order to continue with the degree.

The research component comprises the writing of a mini-dissertation and a draft article for publication. The postgraduate programme manager will appoint a supervisor, based on the mutual interests of the candidate and the supervisor. Once a supervisor agrees to work with a candidate, the candidate will continue to work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a mini-dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations.

Before or on submission of the mini-dissertation, a candidate must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The mini-dissertation contributes 50% towards the total requirements for the degree.

➤ **Financial Management Sciences**

(Ms M Reyers, tel: 012 420 3427)
(michelle.reyers@up.ac.za)

Dissertation (07250203)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

			Credits	Prerequisites
FBS 890	Dissertation 890		(240)	FBS 884
FBS 884	Financial Management 884		(12)	

Financial management 884 is a prerequisite for the dissertation.

Before registration a candidate must submit a research outline of approximately 1 000 words to the Research Committee of the department. If the research outline is officially approved, the candidate will be allowed to register and a supervisor will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University.

or

Coursework (07250204)

(Prof FNS Vermaak, tel: 012 420 4101)
(frans.vermaak@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 240 credits must be obtained.

	Credits	Prerequisites
FBS 884 Research methodology 884	(12)	
FBS 895 Mini-dissertation 895*	(120)	FBS 884
FNB 884 Financial management 884	(40)	
FNB 885 Financial management 885	(40)	
FNB 886 Financial management 886	(40)	

*The mini-dissertation contributes 50% toward the total requirements for the degree.

Financial management 884 is a prerequisite for the mini-dissertation.

➤ **Human Resource Management (07250142)**

(Ms C Smit, tel: 012 420 3108)
(christa.smit@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- Student numbers are limited to 20 students including MCom (Industrial Psychology) students.

A minimum of 180 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules	Credits
EBW 801 Research methodology 801	
MHB 801 Human resource management/Industrial and organisational psychology practice 801	(12)
MHB 802 Diversity dynamics 802	(12)
MHB 803 Advanced assessment 803	(12)
MHB 804 Leadership 804	(12)
MHB 805 Strategic human resource management 805	(12)
MKB 802 Change dynamics 802	(12)
NMK 801 Applied research 801	(6)
PSD 806 Talent management 806	(12)
Research component	Credits
NVA 800 Research article 800	(90)
or	
MHB 895 Mini-dissertation: Human resource management 895	(90)

The research article or research mini-dissertation contributes 50% toward the total requirements for the degree.

➤ **Industrial Psychology (07250143)**

*(Ms C Smit, tel: 012 420 3108)
(christa.smit@up.ac.za)*

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) Student numbers are limited to 20 students including MCom (Human Resource Management) students.

A minimum of 180 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules	Credits
EBW 801 Research methodology 801	
MHB 801 Human resource management/Industrial and organisational psychology practice 801	(12)
MHB 802 Diversity dynamics 802	(12)
MHB 803 Advanced assessment 803	(12)
MHB 804 Leadership 804	(12)
MHB 805 Strategic human resource management 805	(12)
MKB 802 Change dynamics 802	(12)
NMK 801 Applied research 801	(6)
PSD 806 Talent management 806	(12)
Research component	Credits
NVA 800 Research article 800	(90)
or	
PSD 895 Mini-dissertation: Industrial psychology 895	(90)

The research article or research mini-dissertation contributes 50% toward the total requirements for the degree.

➤ **Informatics**

(Dr MC Mathee, tel: 012 420 3365)
(machdel.mathee@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Dissertation (07250172)

		Credits
INF 830	Research methodology and proposal 830	
INF 890	Dissertation 890	(240)

➤ **Internal Auditing (07250081)**

(Prof K Barac, tel: 012 420 4427)
(karin.barac@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

		Credits
NME 806	Research methodology 806	
IOK 890	Dissertation 890	(240)

Candidates who have not yet passed a module in research methodology, which is acceptable to the head of department, must successfully complete Research methodology (NME 806). The module does not provide any credits.

➤ **Marketing Management**

(Prof Y Jordaan, 012 420 2997)
(yolanda.jordaan@up.ac.za)

Dissertation (07250021)

or

Coursework (07250022)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Dissertation (07250021)

The degree comprises the writing of a dissertation and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

		Credits
EBW 801	Research methodology	
BEM 890	Dissertation 890	(240)

The weight of the research component (dissertation and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree. The duration of the degree is a minimum of three years.

The research proposal (EBW 801) has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the dissertation. The candidate will then work under supervision of his/her supervisor(s) to complete the research and to develop and finalise

a dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A candidate, before or on submission of the dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor(s). Submission of the draft article is a requirement for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The candidate has to give advance notice in the appropriate format of his/her intent to submit the dissertation.

Full particulars of the degree programme are contained in a brochure which is available from the departmental website.

or

Coursework (07250022)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 180 credits are required.

Compulsory modules:	Credits
EBW 801 Research methodology 801	
BEM 822 Strategic issues in marketing 822	(30)
BEM 882 Marketing management 882	(30)
NME 811 Research process 811	(20)
NME 841 Research article 841	(100)

The weight of the research article for publication contributes 55% towards the total requirements for the degree.

There are no electives and all modules must be passed. The duration of the degree programme is two years.

Full particulars of the degree programme are contained in a brochure which is available from the departmental website.

➤ Mathematical Statistics

*(Dr I Fabris-Rotelli, tel: 012 420 5420)
(inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za)*

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 20, collectively over all master's programmes in the Department of Statistics.

Duration

As long as progress is satisfactory, renewal of registration of a master's student will be accepted for a second year of study in the case of a full-time student. Renewal of registration for a third and subsequent years for a full-time student will only take place when Student Administration of the Faculty receives a written motivation (the required form can be obtained from the Head of Department) that is supported by the Head of Department and Postgraduate Studies Committee. (See Regulations G.32 and G.36.)

Dissertation (07250341)

WST 890 Dissertation 890

Credits
(180)

or

Coursework (07250342)

MVA 880 Statistical learning 880
STK 880 Capita selecta: Statistics 880
TRA 880 Analysis of time series 880
TRG 880 Applied regression analysis 880
WST 895 Mini-dissertation 895

Credits
(20)
(20)
(20)
(20)
(100)

➤ **Recreation and Sport Management (07250251)** (Prof AE Goslin, tel: 012 420 6043)
(anneliese.goslin@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

EBW 801 Research methodology 801
RSB 890 Dissertation 890

Credits
(240)

➤ **Statistics**

(Dr I Fabris-Rotelli, tel: 012 420 5420)
(inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 20 collectively over all master's programmes in the Department of Statistics.

Duration

As long as progress is satisfactory, renewal of registration of a master's student will be accepted for a second year of study in the case of a full-time student. Renewal of registration for a third and subsequent years for a full-time student will only take place when Student Administration of the Faculty receives a written motivation (the required form can be obtained from the Head of Department) that is supported by the Head of Department and Postgraduate Studies Committee. (See Regulations G.32 and G.36.)

Dissertation (07250061)

STK 890 Dissertation 890

Credits
(180)

or

Coursework (07250062)

MVA 880 Statistical learning 880
STK 880 Capita selecta: Statistics 880

Credits
(20)
(20)

TRA 880	Analysis of time series 880	(20)
TRG 880	Applied regression analysis 880	(20)
STK 895	Mini-dissertation 895	(100)

➤ **Taxation**

(Prof M Stiglingh, tel: 012 420 3348)
(tax@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Dissertation (07250183)

Credits

BEL 890	Dissertation 890	(240)
EBW 801	Research methodology 801	

Candidates who have not yet passed a module in research methodology, acceptable to the head of department, must successfully complete Research methodology 801 (EBW 801). The module does not carry any credits.

or

Coursework (07250182)

A minimum of 180 credits are required

Credits

BEL 875	General principles of taxes 875	(25)
BEL 876	Current issues in taxation 876	(15)
BEL 877	Income and consumption taxes 877	(25)
BEL 878	Technical research reports 878	(25)
BEL 893	Research methodology 893	-
BEL 897	Mini-dissertation 897	(90)

The content of each coursework module will consist of formal lectures, assignments and an examination. The successful completion of BEL 875 is a prerequisite for entrance into BEL 876 and BEL 877. The examination for all modules will contribute 50% towards the final mark of a module. There will be no supplementary examinations for any of the modules.

The technical reports module will comprise a minimum of three technical reports of 3 000 words (approximately 10 pages) each. All the required reports must be submitted and will count towards the final mark of the module.

Candidates must first enrol for Research methodology module (BEL 893) and obtain a pass mark, before being allowed to enrol for the Mini-dissertation module (BEL 897). The successful completion of the modules BEL 875, BEL 876 and BEL 877, as well as the technical research report (BEL 878) are prerequisites for entrance to the research methodology module (BEL 893). This module (BEL 893) does not carry any credits.

The duration of the degree is two years, with a minimum completion time of two years, and the maximum time of three years. A student will not be allowed to register more than twice for the same module.

Prerequisite for awarding the degree

- (a) A subminimum of 50% is required in each of the coursework examinations.
- (b) All the required technical research reports must be submitted for BEL 878. Each technical research report will carry a subminimum of 40% and on average a student will require 50% for successful completion of the module.
- (c) A mini-dissertation with a minimum of 15 000 words (approximately 50 pages) is required for BEL 897.
- (d) In order to obtain the degree with distinction an average of 75% must be obtained in each one of the following:
 - the coursework modules (BEL 875, BEL 876, BEL 877),
 - the technical research report module (BEL 878), and,
 - the mini-dissertation (BEL 897).

The modules must have been written for the first time.

TRANSITIONAL MEASURES

- Students who failed BEL 873 and/or BEL 874 in 2013 must enrol for BEL 875 and/or BEL 876, together with BEL 878 in 2014.
- Students who fail BEL 883 and/or BEL 884 in 2013 must enrol for BEL 876 and/or BEL 877, together with BEL 878 in 2014.

Both categories of students, upon completion of the coursework modules, must enrol for BEL 893 and BEL 897.

➤ Tourism Management (07250242)

*(Prof B Lubbe, tel: 012 420 4102)
(berendien.lubbe@up.ac.za)*

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

	Credits
EBW 801 Research methodology 801	
TBE 890 Dissertation 890	(240)

NB: The head of division has the right to prescribe any of the following additional modules for a candidate until he/she complies with the requirements.

	Credits
TBE 811 Strategic tourism management 811	(20)
TBE 812 Transport and travel management 812	(20)
TBE 821 Strategic destination marketing 821	(20)
TBE 822 Strategic hospitality management 822	(20)
TBE 823 Ecotourism management 823	(20)
TBE 826 Advanced management of attractions, conferences & events 826	(20)

The research component comprises the writing of a dissertation and a draft article for publication. A two-page outline proposal has to be submitted to the head of the division. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to the departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be

approved by the relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the dissertation. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations.

Before or on submission of the dissertation, a candidate must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component (dissertation and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

**MASTER OF ADMINISTRATION
(MAdmin)**

1. Degrees and fields of study

The MAdmin degree programmes are presented in the following fields of study (the programmes are arranged in alphabetical order while the codes of the various fields are provided in brackets):

MAdmin degree	Academic Plan	Academic Program
Municipal Administration	(07251141)	CM001
Public Administration	(07251111)	CM001
Public Management	(07251171)	CM001

2. Requirements for admission

- 2.1 Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, the related BHons degree with an average of minimum 65% is a requirement for admission to the master's degree study. A research proposal must also be submitted.
- 2.2 A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate, who does not comply with the required level of competence may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- 2.3 The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- 2.4 Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- 2.5 The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- 2.6 Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

3. Duration of study

- 3.1 The master's degree is conferred on a candidate only if at least one year has expired after the qualifications by virtue of which admission to master's study has been obtained – with the proviso that the candidate is registered for at least 12 months for a master's degree at this University, although the Dean may approve a shorter period.
- 3.2 The degree programme must be completed within four years after the first registration for that degree. The Dean may, however, at the recommendation of the head of department concerned, grant a limited extension to this period.
- 3.3 The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

4. Dissertations/Mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

- 4.1 The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted on a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation.
- 4.2 Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department concerned.
- 4.3 A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, waive the prerequisites.
- 4.4 Sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis/dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

5. Pass requirements

- 5.1 The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply *mutatis mutandis* to mini-dissertations.
- 5.2 A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.
- 5.3 In order to obtain the degree **with distinction** at least 75% must be obtained for the dissertation or a GPA of at least 75% in the examinations and for the mini-dissertation.

6. Article for publication

General Regulation G.61 stipulates as follows:

“Unless the dean concerned, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication to the supervisor. In the case of a thesis, the candidate must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.

The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor.

The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary.

The degree will be conferred subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.”

The intellectual property rights of the outcome of the research will be determined by the agreement that the candidate has with the University of Pretoria and which is in line with the policy of the University of Pretoria. Copyright of at least the first

two (2) articles resulting from the master's studies, vests in the University of Pretoria.

7. **Plagiarism**

Plagiarism is when you present someone else's ideas – published or unpublished – as if they were your own. Other people's ideas may be contained in written text (journal articles, textbooks, etc), visual text (graphics, photographs, etc), multimedia products (web sites, media productions, etc), music (compositions, lyrics, etc), spoken text (speeches, lectures, etc). Plagiarism is a serious offence and a student could be charged with misconduct which could lead to suspension from the University. For further information on plagiarism visit the following website: www.ais.up.ac.za/plagiarism/index.htm.

8. **Leave of absence**

If it is impossible for a registered student at the University of Pretoria to continue with his/her studies/research in a specific year, but he/she intends to continue in the following year, the student must apply in writing to the Dean of the relevant faculty for **leave of absence**. The application must include: full names, student number, address, reasons and period for leave of absence, for example the whole year, first semester (January to June) or second semester (July to December), name of supervisor (where applicable), and the student's intentions for the period after his/her leave of absence. However, in accordance with the policy of the University of Pretoria, leave of absence is not granted for more than two years. Any outstanding fees should be paid in full upon the student's return from his/her leave of absence.

9. **Agreement**

An agreement between the student and the supervisor must be signed as soon as the appointment of the designated supervisor was approved by the Postgraduate Committee. The document serves as the basis for the interaction between the student and the supervisor. It indicates their individual roles, responsibilities and expectations and makes it clear that they are entering into a binding undertaking with each other.

10. **Important notice**

Student Administration should be informed, in writing, of the intention to submit the dissertation at least three (3) months prior to submission for examination.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/thesis, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration. See General Regulation G.57.4(f).

For graduation purposes, each successful student must submit a final bound paper copy as well as an electronic copy of the approved dissertation/thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, **before 15 February for the Autumn Graduation Ceremonies and**

before 15 July for the Spring Graduation Ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies. See General Regulation G.57.4(i).

Curricula

➤ **Municipal Administration (07251141)** *(Dr M Tshiyoyo, tel: 012 420 3475)*
(michel.tshiyoyo@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

MAD	890	Dissertation 890	Credits (240)
-----	-----	------------------	-------------------------

➤ **Public Administration (07251111)** *(Dr M Tshiyoyo, tel: 012 420 3475)*
(michel.tshiyoyo@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

890	Dissertation 890	Credits (240)
-----	------------------	-------------------------

➤ **Public Management (07251171)** *(Dr M Tshiyoyo, tel: 012 420 3475)*
(michel.tshiyoyo@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

OBR	890	Dissertation 890	Credits (240)
-----	-----	------------------	-------------------------

MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (MPA)
--

Degree	Academic plan	Academic program
Master of Public Administration	(07251151)	CM022

➤ **MPA (07251151)** *(Prof DJ Fourie, tel: 012 420 3472)*
(prof.djfourie@up.ac.za)

1. Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) Administrative and managerial experience, preferably in the public sector, as deemed adequate and appropriate by the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration.
- (c) A maximum of 50 students can be admitted by the Departmental Postgraduate Committee.

2. Curriculum

Seven prescribed modules as well as a mini-dissertation must be completed. The prescribed compulsory modules must be completed successfully before candidates may register for the elective modules. The curriculum is compiled in consultation with the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration.

Compulsory modules (180 credits):	Credits
PAD 801 Public administration selected topics 801	(15)
OPB 800 Public management theories 800	(15)
HPB 801 Human resource management 801	(15)
FHB 800 Financial resource management 800	(15)
NME 801 Research methodology 801	(15)
PAD 898*Mini-dissertation Public administration 898	(105)

Two of the following:

Elective modules (30 credits):	
OTP 800 Development theories and practices 800	(15)
MDT 800 Modern management techniques 800	(15)
MXA 800 Municipal government and administration 800	(15)
SOB 800 Urban development management 800	(15)
OXA 800 Public policy analysis 800	(15)
OOB 800 Public entrepreneurial management 800	(15)
OGW 801 Environmental management 801	(15)
LOB 800 Rural development management 800	(15)
IAD 800 International administration 800	(15)
OGA 800 Organisational analysis 800	(15)

* To be registered from the second year of study until completion of degree.

3. Duration of study

The programme extends over a minimum period of two years, but must be completed within four years after the first registration for the degree. The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

4. Examination and pass requirements

- 4.1 A subminimum of 45% is required in the examination in each of the modules.
- 4.2 Credit is obtained for each module in which a final mark of at least 50% has been achieved.
- 4.3 Only one supplementary examination in a maximum of two modules is permitted.
- 4.4 A candidate may not present himself/herself for an examination in the same module more than twice, except with the approval of the Dean, on the recommendation of the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration. In the context of this regulation the phrase "may not sit an examination more than twice in the same module" as it appears in General Regulation G.32.2, implies that a candidate may not sit for an examination in a module, including one supplementary examination, more than three times.
- 4.5 Supplementary examinations cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations.
- 4.6 The degree is conferred **with distinction** if a GPA of at least 75% has been obtained in the prescribed curriculum.

5. Plagiarism

Plagiarism is when you present someone else's ideas – published or unpublished – as if they were your own. Other people's ideas may be contained in written text (journal articles, textbooks, etc), visual text (graphics, photographs, etc., multimedia products (web sites, media productions, etc), music (compositions, lyrics, etc), spoken text (speeches, lectures, etc). Plagiarism is a serious offence and a student could be charged with misconduct which could lead to suspension from the University. For further information on plagiarism visit the following web site: www.ais.up.ac.za/plagiarism/index.htm.

6. Leave of absence

If it is impossible for a registered student at the University of Pretoria to continue with his/her studies/research in a specific year, but he/she intends to continue in the following year, the student must apply in writing to the Dean of the relevant faculty for **leave of absence**. The application must include: full names, student number, address, reasons and period for leave of absence, for example the whole year, first semester (January to June) or second semester (July to December), name of supervisor (where applicable), and the student's intentions for the period after his/her leave of absence. However, in accordance with the policy of the

University of Pretoria, leave of absence is not granted for more than two years. Any outstanding fees should be paid in full upon the student's return from his/her leave of absence.

**MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY
(MPhil)**

(See General Regulations G.30 to G.44 and G.57 to G.62)

1. General

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

2. Degrees and fields of study

The MPhil degree is presented in the following fields of study, but **only** those marked with an * will be presented in 2014 (code provided in brackets). In addition to the fields of specialisation listed below, options are offered under the various specialisation fields, eg MPhil Accounting Sciences with an option in Fraud Risk Management (#), which enables the candidate to make a selection and expand specific focus areas within the existing fields of specialisation.

MPhil degree	Academic Plan	Academic Program
Accounting Sciences	(07255330)	CM004
# [Option: Fraud Risk Management]	(07255331)	CM017
* Agricultural Economics	(07255250)	NM009
Business Management	(07255280)	CM004
* # [Option: Responsible Leadership]	(07255284)	CM018
# [Option: Risk Management]	(07255282)	CM018
# [Option: Strategic Management]	(07255281)	CM018
* # [Option: Supply Chain Management]	(07255283)	CM018
* Communication Management	(07255240)	CM017
* Communication Management (Coursework)	(07255241)	CM005
Econometrics	(07255160)	CM004
* Economics	(07255170)	CM017
* Entrepreneurship	(07255180)	CM017
Financial Management Sciences	(07255191)	CM004
Human Resource Management	(07255260)	CM005
* Internal Auditing	(07255230)	CM004
International Management	(07255210)	CM004
Labour Relations Management	(07255100)	CM017
Marketing Management	(07255130)	CM017
* # [Option: Marketing Research]	(07255132)	CM005
Mathematical Statistics	(07255390)	NM009
Municipal Administration	(07255270)	CM004
Public Administration	(07255310)	CM017
Public Management	(07255290)	CM004
Public Policy	(07255291)	CM018

Recreation and Sport Management	(07255340)	HM021
Statistics	(07255360)	NM009
* Taxation	(07255140)	CM017
* Tourism Management	(07255370)	CM017

2. Requirements for admission

- 2.1 Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, the related BHons degree is a requirement for admission to the master's degree study.
- 2.2 A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate, who does not comply with the required level of competence may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- 2.3 The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- 2.4 Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- 2.5 The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- 2.6 Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- 2.7 A completed Postgraduate Diploma in Economic and Management Sciences (07220026) can also be considered for admission to the Master's programme in Entrepreneurship.

3. Duration of study

- 3.1 The master's degree is conferred on a candidate only if at least one year has expired after the qualifications by virtue of which admission to master's study has been obtained – with the proviso that the candidate is registered for at least twelve months for a master's degree at this University, although the Dean may approve a shorter period.
- 3.2 The degree programme must be completed within four years after the first registration for that degree. The Dean may, however, at the recommendation of the head of department concerned, grant a limited extension to this period.
- 3.3 The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

4. Dissertations/Mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

- 4.1 The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted on a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the

successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation.

- 4.2 Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the head of department concerned.
- 4.3 A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean, may, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, waive the prerequisites.
- 4.4 Sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis/dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor/promoter.

5. Pass requirements

- 5.1 The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply *mutatis mutandis* to mini-dissertations.
- 5.2 A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.
- 5.3 In order to obtain the degree **with distinction** at least 75% must be obtained for the dissertation or a GPA of at least 75% in the examinations and for the mini-dissertation.

6. Article for publication

General Regulation G.61 stipulates as follows:

“Unless the dean concerned, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication to the supervisor. In the case of a thesis, the candidate must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.

The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor.

The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary.

The degree will be conferred subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.”

The intellectual property rights of the outcome of the research will be determined by the agreement that the candidate has with the University of Pretoria and which is in line with the policy of the University of Pretoria. Copyright of at least the first two (2) articles resulting from the master's studies, vests in the University of Pretoria.

7. Plagiarism

Plagiarism is when you present someone else's ideas – published or unpublished – as if they were your own. Other people's ideas may be contained in written text

(journal articles, textbooks, etc), visual text (graphics, photographs, etc), multimedia products (web sites, media productions, etc), music (compositions, lyrics, etc), spoken text (speeches, lectures, etc). Plagiarism is a serious offence and a student could be charged with misconduct which could lead to suspension from the University. For further information on plagiarism visit the following website: www.ais.up.ac.za/plagiarism/index.htm.

8. Leave of absence

If it is impossible for a registered student at the University of Pretoria to continue with his/her studies/research in a specific year, but he/she intends to continue in the following year, the student must apply in writing to the Dean of the relevant faculty for **leave of absence**. The application must include: full names, student number, address, reasons and period for leave of absence, for example the whole year, first semester (January to June) or second semester (July to December), name of supervisor (where applicable), and the student's intentions for the period after his/her leave of absence. However, in accordance with the policy of the University of Pretoria, leave of absence is not granted for more than two years. Any outstanding fees should be paid in full upon the student's return from his/her leave of absence.

9. Agreement

An agreement between the student and the supervisor must be signed as soon as the appointment of the designated supervisor was approved by the Postgraduate Committee. The document serves as the basis for the interaction between the student and the supervisor. It indicates their individual roles, responsibilities and expectations and makes it clear that they are entering into a binding undertaking with each other.

10. Important notice

Student Administration should be informed, in writing, of the intention to submit the dissertation at least 3 months prior to submission for examination.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/thesis, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration. See General Regulation G.57.4(f).

For graduation purposes, each successful student must submit a final bound paper copy as well as an electronic copy of the approved dissertation/thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, **before 15 February for the Autumn Graduation Ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring Graduation Ceremonies**, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies. See General Regulation G.57.4(i).

➤ **Accounting Sciences #**
[Option: Fraud Risk Management] (07255331)

(Ms L van Tonder, tel: 012 420 3407)
(lynn.vantonder@up.ac.za)

There will be no intake of new students in 2014

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 180 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules:

	Credits
FRM 801 Anti-fraud programmes 801	(20)
FRM 802 Financial fraud schemes 802	(20)
FRM 803 Legal framework and the organisation 803	(20)
FRM 804 Fraud investigation methodologies 804	(20)
FRM 805 Electronic evidence and risks 805	(20)
FRM 806 Money laundering detection and compliance 806	(20)
FRM 808 Research article 808	(60)

The mini-dissertation must be completed within a time period as determined by the head of the department. A candidate will be required to submit one research report in each of the modules FRM 801–FRM 806. The research reports will contribute 40% of the final mark for the module. A candidate will be examined in each of the six modules. A sub-minimum of 40% must be obtained in each examination paper. The examinations will contribute 60% of the final mark. Candidates must obtain an average of 50% for the research reports and examinations in each module.

Promotion requirements

- Candidates must obtain at least 60 credits in the first year to register for the second-year modules.
- Candidates will not be allowed to register more than twice for the same module.
- Candidates may register for a maximum of one outstanding module together with FRM 808 (Research article).
- Candidates must pass four modules before the research article may be submitted for evaluation by the study leader.
- A maximum of four years after first registration will be allowed for the completion of the degree provided that the Dean may, in exceptional cases, and on recommendation of the head of department concerned, approve a fixed limited extension of the period of study.
- The research article must be accepted by a recognised research journal.

In order to obtain the degree with distinction a GPA of 75% must be obtained in the modules as well as a minimum of 75% for the research article.

Presentation method

- (a) The duration of the programme is two years, and is presented every two years. There is no intake for the 2014 academic year. The next intake will be for the 2015 academic year.
- (b) In 2014 a number of short courses on an NQF level 8 are being offered by the Unit for Forensic Accounting within the Department of Auditing which could hold articulation possibilities towards the postgraduate programmes offered by the Unit.

- (c) The programme is presented by means of the Web and contact sessions. During the period of two years, in six-monthly intervals, there will be two contact sessions of three days each and one contact session of four days. Attendance of these contact sessions is compulsory.

➤ **Agricultural Economics (07255250)**

(Prof J Kirsten, tel: 012 420 3248)
(johann.kirsten@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Curriculum

This is a two-year programme. The degree programme must be completed within four years after the first registration.

A minimum of 160 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules

	Credits
LEK 783 Agricultural economics 783 (Research methodology)	
LEK 898 Mini-dissertation 898	(120)
LEK 882 Institutional and behavioural economics 882	(15)

Any 3 electives from:

LEK 820 Partial equilibrium modelling and commodity market analysis 820	(15)
LEK 814 Agricultural economics: Quantitative models for agricultural policy 814	(15)
LEK 826 Environmental valuation and policy 826	(15)
LEK 883 Agricultural supply chain management 883	(15)
LEK 886 The economics of natural resources 886	(15)
LEK 887 Selected topics in environmental economics 887	(15)

➤ **Business Management**
[Option: Responsible Leadership] (07255284)

(Prof D de Jongh tel: 012 420 3386)
(derick.dejongh@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Note:

- The Department of Business Management can only offer the MPhil degree if there are a minimum of 15 candidates enrolled for the degree.
- The research proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the mini-dissertation.

A minimum of 180 credits must be obtained.

Curriculum:

First year:

NME 804 Research methodology 804

Credits

OBS 811 Strategy and leadership 811	(20)
OBS 819 Responsible leadership 819	(25)
OBS 820 Business in society 820	(25)
OBS 898 Mini-dissertation 898	(110)

A candidate, before or on submission of the mini-dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal.

➤ **Business Management** *(Prof A Grobler, tel 012 420 2306)*
(ansie.grobler@up.ac.za)
[Option: Risk Management] (07255282)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Note:

- The Department of Business Management can only offer the MPhil degree if there are a minimum of 15 candidates enrolled for the degree.
- The research proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the mini-dissertation.

A minimum of 180 credits are required.

Curriculum:

		Credits
NME 804	Research methodology 804	
OBS 811	Strategy and leadership 811	(20)
OBS 814	Introduction to enterprise risk management 814	(15)
OBS 815	Organising for enterprise risk management 815	(15)
OBS 816	Risk management process 816	(20)
OBS 898	Mini-dissertation 898	(110)

A candidate, before or on submission of the mini-dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal.

➤ **Business Management**
[Option: Strategic Management] (07255281) *(Prof M Pretorius, tel: 012 420 3394)*
(marius.pretorius@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Note:

- The Department of Business Management can only offer the MPhil degree if there are a minimum of 15 candidates enrolled for the degree.
- The research proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the mini-dissertation.

A minimum of 180 credits must be obtained.

Curriculum:

	Credits
NME 804 Research methodology 804	
OBS 811 Strategy and leadership 811	(20)
OBS 812 Advanced concepts in strategic management 812	(25)
OBS 813 Applied strategic management 813	(25)
OBS 898 Mini-dissertation 898	(110)

A candidate, before or on submission of the mini-dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal.

➤ **Business Management**

[Option: Supply Chain Management] (07255283)

(Mr W Niemann tel: 012 420 4635)

(wesley.niemann@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Note:

- The Department of Business Management can only offer the MPhil degree if there are a minimum of 15 candidates enrolled for the degree.
- The research proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the mini-dissertation.

A minimum of 180 credits must be obtained.

Curriculum:

	Credits
NME 804 Research methodology 8041	
OBS 811 Strategy and leadership 811	(20)
OBS 817 Supply chain management 817	(25)
OBS 818 Contemporary issues in supply chain management 818	(25)
OBS 898 Mini-dissertation 898	(110)

A candidate, before or on submission of the mini-dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal.

➤ **Communication Management**

(Prof R Rensburg , tel: 012 420 3816)

(ronel.rensburg@up.ac.za)

Dissertation (07255240)

or

Coursework (07255241)

Dissertation (07255240)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree:

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) A BTech degree is not recognised as an equivalent honours degree.
- (c) The successful defending of a research proposal.

The research proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the dissertation. The candidate will then work under supervision of his/her supervisor(s) to complete the research and to develop and finalise a dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A candidate, before or on submission of the dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor(s). Submission of the draft article is a requirement for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The candidate has to give advance notice in the appropriate format of his/her intent to submit the dissertation.

The degree comprises the writing of a dissertation and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

Credits

EBW 801 Research methodology 801
KOB 891 Dissertation 891

(240)

The weight of the research component contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

Coursework (07255241)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree:

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) A BTech degree is not recognised as an equivalent honours degree.

A minimum of 180 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules

EBW 801 Research methodology 801
BSF 800 Management philosophy 800
KOB 810 Communication management theory 810
KOB 811 Strategic communication management 811
NME 811 Research process 811
NME 841 Research article 841

Credits

(20)
(20)
(20)
(20)
(100)

The weight of the research article for publication contributes 50% towards the total requirements for the degree.

There are no electives and all modules must be passed. The duration of the programme is two years.

➤ Economics (07255170)

(Ms S Magwaza, tel: 012 420 2423)
(sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za)

The MPhil in Economics programme is designed to prepare students to enter into a research-based PhD degree programme in Economics. The programme focuses primarily on the core microeconomic and macroeconomic theory principles, as well as the theoretical econometric fundamentals necessary for the student to understand the extant economic literature and to contribute to the international economic debate.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) Capacity limitations
- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, thus, the Department reserves the right to limit the amount of students accepted into the programmes.
 - All reasonable measures will be undertaken to ensure that students who meet the minimum requirements are accepted
 - In the event that department capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the Department will rank students according to the above averages, and the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, up to the limit of department teaching and supervision capacity.
- (c) Additional information
- All students accepted into the programme will be required to attend an intensive Mathematics and Statistics session. At the end of this session, students will be required to write an exam. Those students who fail the exam and those who did not attend the abovementioned session will be deregistered from the programme. The Department will also reserve the right to request that those students who have failed or did not attend the Mathematics and Statistics session enrol for appropriate modules before they will be allowed to continue with the master's programme.
 - The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds, and, therefore, the Department will allocate additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to two percentage points, to South African students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds.
 - The Department of Economics also accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience, and, therefore, the Department will allocate additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to one percentage point, to students who previously studied at the University of Pretoria.

A minimum of 210 credits are required.

Compulsory modules	Credits	Prerequisites
EKN 812 Microeconomics 812	(15)	*
EKT 816 Microeconometrics 816	(15)	*
EKN 822 Microeconomics 822	(15)	*
EKN813 Macroeconomics 813	(15)	*
EKT 813 Time series econometrics 813	(15)	*
EKN 823 Macroeconomics 823	(15)	*
EKN 895 Mini-dissertation 895	(120)	*
EBW 801 Research methodology 801		

* Only for students in relevant programmes.

EBW 801 is a prerequisite for the mini-dissertation (EKN 895). The module does not carry any credits.

The weight of the mini-dissertation (EKN 895) contributes 50% towards the total requirements for the degree

➤ **Entrepreneurship (07255180)** (Prof JJ Janse van Vuuren, tel: 012 420 3401)
(*jurie.vanvuuren@up.ac.za*)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.62 and G.63, both of the following degrees are required for admission:
 - A relevant bachelor's degree and the Postgraduate Diploma with an option in Entrepreneurship.

The candidates are selected subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.1.3. (The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.)

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the MPhil in Entrepreneurship. The Department of Business Management reserves the right not to present the programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.

A minimum of 180 credits are required.

Presentation method

The coursework is only presented in the first semester. The programme is presented by means of contact sessions. During each semester, there will be six contact sessions of two days each. Attendance at these contact sessions is compulsory.

Curriculum

	Credits
ENP 813 Managing growth 813	(25)
ENP 840 Business rescue 840	(20)
ENP 843 Corporate entrepreneurship 843	(25)
ENP 870 Mini-dissertation 870	(110)
EBW 801 Research methodology 801 (prerequisite for ENP 870)	

Examination and pass requirements

An examination paper is written in each of the modules and a minimum of 50% should be obtained. A subminimum of 40% in each module is required.

There are no supplementary examinations.

➤ **Human Resource Management (07255260)** (Ms C Smit, tel: 012 420 3108)
(*christa.smit@up.ac.za*)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree:

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Curriculum

After being selected for the specific degree applied for, students are allowed to register **CONDITIONALLY** for the MPhil. The following modules, however, have to be completed successfully before **FULL** registration takes effect.

EBW 801 Research methodology 801
EBW 802 Research proposal 802

Credits
(240)

MHB 890 Dissertation: Human resource management 890

NB: All modules are compulsory. Candidates must pass all the modules, including the dissertation, to qualify for the MPhil degree.

The MPhil candidate must submit and present a research proposal. The subject EBW 801 will prepare the student in writing a research proposal. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to faculty and departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental Postgraduate Committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her formal research for completion of the dissertation. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University of Pretoria and Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

The submission of a high-quality scientific article for publication in a recognised scientific journal is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

➤ **Internal Auditing (07255230)**

(Prof GP Coetzee, tel: 012 420 3350)
(philna.coetzee@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree:

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) Entrance to the programme is based on the individual's internal audit experience, tertiary as well as professional qualifications. A multidisciplinary approach will be followed due to the diverse nature and applicability of internal auditing. Therefore individuals from all backgrounds working in internal auditing will be considered. Although selection of students is not restricted to individuals with a bachelor's degree in commerce, the following is a guidance of the minimum requirements:
 - A three-year degree with a recognised audit-related professional qualification and a minimum of five years' internal audit experience in a senior position*; or
 - A four-year degree with a recognised audit-related professional qualification and a minimum of three years' internal audit experience in a senior position*; or
 - An honours degree in an audit-related field with a recognised audit-related professional qualification and a minimum of two years' internal audit experience in a senior position*.
 - The head of the department has the right to prescribe any additional modules at honours level to ensure that the candidate complies with the requirements.
 - All additional modules serve as prerequisite for acceptance into the degree programme.

* Commonly referred to as Senior Internal Auditor or Internal Audit Manager

A maximum of 50 students will be allowed to register for the programme.

Curriculum	Credits
Block 1	
IOK 811 Advanced internal auditing 811	(15)
IOK 812 Internal auditing 812	(10)
IOK 813 Internal auditing 813	(10)
IOK 823 Internal auditing 823	(10)
Block 2	
IOK 814 Advanced internal auditing 814	(15)
IOK 815 Internal auditing 815	(10)
IOK 816 Internal auditing 816	(10)
IOK 822 Internal auditing 822	(10)
Block 3	
IOK 821 Internal auditing 821	(10)
IOK 817 Organisational behaviour/industrial psychology 817	(10)
NME 806 Research methodology 806	(0)
Specialist audits (choose 1):	
IOK 819 Forensic auditing 819	(10)
IOK 820 Value-for-money and strategic compliance auditing 820	(10)
Block 4	
IOK 895 Mini-dissertation 895	(60)

- Entrance to the programme is based on internal audit experience, and the tertiary and professional qualifications of each individual.
- The programme will be offered on a part-time basis over a two-year period within four semesters.
- The education method will consist of a virtual classroom as well as contact sessions of two block sessions (Thursday to Sunday) per semester. World-class subject experts will be co-presenting as guest lecturers.
- Contact sessions will be at either GIBS or UP (ESAA courses included).
- Examinations will be in the format of case studies which will be assessed by practitioners.
- A research article has to be submitted during the final semester to an accredited journal.

➤ **Labour Relations (07255100)**

*(Mrs C Smit, tel: 012 420 3108)
(christa.smit@up.ac.za)*

Prerequisites for admission to the degree:

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) At least two years' practical experience in either the labour relations or human resource management field.
- (c) Labour law 311 or equivalent module.
- (d) Labour relations (ABV 320) AND Labour relations 700 (ABV 700) or equivalent module.
- (e) Human Resource Management on third-year level (eg training, selection, personnel management).

Curriculum

After being selected for the specific degree applied for, students are allowed to register **CONDITIONALLY** for the MPhil. The following modules, however, have to be completed successfully:

EBW 801 Research methodology 801
EBW 802 Research proposal 802
before registration takes effect for:

ABV 890 Dissertation: Labour Relations 890

Credits
(240)

NB: All modules are compulsory. Candidates must pass all the modules, including the dissertation, to qualify for the MPhil degree.

The MPhil candidate must submit and present a research proposal. The subject EBW 801 will prepare the student in writing a research proposal. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to faculty and departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental Postgraduate Committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her formal research for completion of the dissertation. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University of Pretoria and Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

The submission of a high-quality scientific article for publication in a recognised scientific journal is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

➔ **Marketing Management**
[Option: Marketing Research] (07255132) (Prof G Puth, tel: 012 420 4981)
(gustav.puth@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Total number of credits: 180

Compulsory modules	Credits
BEM 813 Marketing theory	(18)
BEM 814 Quantitative research for marketing decisions 814	(18)
BEM 815 Qualitative research for marketing decisions 815	(18)
BEM 817 Advanced cases in market research 817	(18)
NME 812 Research process 812*	(18)
NME 842 Research article 842	(90)

* Only for students admitted to the MPhil in Marketing Research option

- Successful completion of the research proposal in NME 812 is a prerequisite for admission to the Research article (NME 842).

- The weight of the research article (NME 842) contributes 50% towards the total requirements of the degree.
- There are no electives and all modules must be passed. The duration of the degree programme is two years and a new intake will only be taken every two years.
- None of the modules are available as electives for other degree programmes unless specifically negotiated with the Programme Manager.

➤ **Public Policy (07255291)**

(Prof N Holtzhausen, tel: 012 420 3474)
(natasja.holtzhausen@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

	Credits
OBR 890 Dissertation: Public Management 890	(240)

The programme is offered over a one-two year duration period. The degree programme must be completed within four years after the first registration.

➤ **Taxation (07255140)**

(Prof R Franzsen, tel: 012 420 5538)
(riel.franzsen@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

The head of department has the right to prescribe any additional modules at honours level to ensure that a candidate complies with all the requirements. All additional modules serve as prerequisite for acceptance into the degree programme.

Year 1

Coursework modules (90 credits):	Credits
EKN 835 Comparative tax policy and administration 835	(15)
EKN 836 Business taxation 836	(15)
EKN 837 Value-added taxation 837	(15)
EKN 838 Sub-national taxation 838	(15)
EKN 839 Current issues in taxation 839	(15)
EKN 840 Introduction to the tax environment 840	(15)

Year 2

EKN 895 Mini-dissertation 895	(95)
-------------------------------	------

The weight of the mini-dissertation (EKN 895) contributes 50% towards the total requirements for the degree.

➤ **Tourism Management (07255370)**

(Prof B Lubbe, tel: 012 420 4102)
(berendien.lubbe@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

	Credits
EBW 801 Research methodology 801	
TBE 890 Dissertation 890	(240)

NB: *The head of division has the right to prescribe any of the following additional modules for a candidate until he/she complies with the requirements.*

	Credits
TBE 811 Strategic tourism management 811	(20)
TBE 812 Transport and travel management 812	(20)
TBE 821 Strategic destination marketing 821	(20)
TBE 822 Strategic hospitality management 822	(20)
TBE 823 Ecotourism management 823	(20)
TBE 826 Advanced management of attractions, conferences and events 826	(20)

The research component comprises the writing of a dissertation and a draft article for publication. A two-page outline proposal has to be submitted to the head of the division. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to the departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the dissertation. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations.

Before or on submission of the dissertation, candidates must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component (dissertation and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree. All prescribed modules are prerequisites to the dissertation.

DOCTOR OF COMMERCE

(DCom)

(See General Regulations G.45 to G.62)

General

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or in the Faculty Regulations.

A candidate must also pass a compulsory module in Research methodology if it has not been completed on master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and with recommendation of the head of department concerned, waive this prerequisite.

1. Degrees, fields of specialisation and degree codes

DCom degree	Academic Plan	Academic Program
Accounting Sciences	(07260042)	CD005
Agricultural Economics	(07260090)	ND008
Business Management	(07260072)	CD005
Communication Management	(07260281)	CD005
Econometrics	(07260011)	CD005
Economics	(07260051)	CD005
Financial Management Sciences	(07260203)	CD005
Human Resource Management	(07260142)	CD005
Informatics	(07260172)	ED010
Internal Auditing	(07260081)	CD005
Marketing Management	(07260021)	CD005
Mathematical Statistics	(07260341)	ND008
Statistics	(07260061)	ND008
Tourism Management	(07260242)	CD005

2. Requirements for admission

2.1 Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.45, G.1.3 and G.62, a candidate is admitted to doctoral studies only if he or she is in possession of an appropriate master's degree. The head of department/director concerned may, however, set additional admission requirements.

2.2 Admission requirements for the DCom degree:

- Adequate knowledge of Management, Financial and Economic Sciences as well as Statistics as determined by the head of department concerned in consultation with the Dean (Also refer to 4.3).
- A pass mark in Mathematics at Grade 12 level or another qualification in Mathematics, Statistics or Mathematical Statistics deemed adequate by the head of department concerned.
- Exemption assessment on preparatory work, as determined by the head of department concerned.

- A candidate who has acquired adequate knowledge of these basic modules through other means, may be exempted from the examinations in the prescribed capita selecta by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department/director.

3. Duration of study

Studies must be completed within four years after the first registration for the degree. The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

4. The extent of doctoral study (See *General Regulations G.57 – G.59*)

Thesis: A candidate for the DCom, DAdmin or PhD degree must submit a thesis on a topic that has been recommended by the head of department or the director of the school and approved by the Postgraduate Committee.

5. Examination of the thesis

- 5.1 A thesis must be proof of a candidate's ability to work independently and must contain proof of a candidate's ability to conduct original research that contributes to the development of new knowledge and expertise.
- 5.2 Sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after obtaining permission from the supervisor.
- 5.3 An oral examination chaired by the head of the department during which the candidate is required to do a presentation on the thesis will be scheduled before the degree can be conferred.

6. Draft article for publication

General Regulation G.61 stipulates as follows:

“Unless the dean concerned, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication to the supervisor. In the case of a thesis, the candidate must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.

The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor.

The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary.

The degree will be conferred subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.”

The intellectual property rights of the outcome of the research will be determined by the agreement that the candidate has with the University of Pretoria and which is in

line with the policy of the University of Pretoria. Copyright of at least the first two (2) articles resulting from the master's studies, vests in the University of Pretoria.

7. Plagiarism

Plagiarism is when you present someone else's ideas – published or unpublished – as if they were your own. Other people's ideas may be contained in written text (journal articles, textbooks, etc), visual text (graphics, photographs, etc., multimedia products (web sites, media productions, etc), music (compositions, lyrics, etc), spoken text (speeches, lectures, etc). Plagiarism is a serious offence and a student could be charged with misconduct which could lead to suspension from the University. For further information on plagiarism visit the following web site: www.ais.up.ac.za/plagiarism/index.htm.

8. Leave of absence

If it is impossible for a registered student at the University of Pretoria to continue with his/her studies/research in a specific year, but he/she intends to continue in the following year, the student must apply in writing to the Dean of the relevant faculty for **leave of absence**. The application must include: full names, student number, address, reasons and period for leave of absence, for example the whole year, first semester (January to June) or second semester (July to December), name of supervisor (where applicable), and the student's intentions for the period after his/her leave of absence. However, in accordance with the policy of the University of Pretoria, leave of absence is not granted for more than two years. Any outstanding fees should be paid in full upon the student's return from his/her leave of absence.

9. Agreement

A memorandum of understanding between the student and the supervisor must be signed as soon as the appointment of the designated supervisor was approved by the Postgraduate Committee. The document serves as the basis for the interaction between the student and the supervisor. It indicates their individual roles, responsibilities and expectations and makes it clear that they are entering into a binding undertaking with each other.

10. Important notice

Student Administration should be informed, in writing, of the intention to submit the thesis at least three months prior to submission for examination.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration. See General Regulation G.57.4(f).

For graduation purposes, each successful student must submit a final bound paper copy as well as an electronic copy of the approved dissertation/thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, **before 15 February for the Autumn Graduation Ceremonies and before 15 July for the**

Spring Graduation Ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies. See General Regulation G.57.4(i).

Curricula

- **Agricultural Economics (07260090)** (Prof JF Kirsten, tel: 012 420 3248)
(johann.kirsten@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

	Credits
LEK 990 Thesis: Agricultural economics 990	(480)
LEK 900 Agricultural economics 900	(80)

All students need to follow a preparatory programme for the thesis which is not part of the degree programme. This preparatory programme should at least cover the following modules or their equivalents:

	Credits	Prerequisites
EKN 812 Microeconomics 812	(15)	MIE 780
EKN 813 Macroeconomics 813	(15)	MEK 780
EKT 816 Advanced econometrics 816	(15)	EKT 723; STK 310 and STK 320
LEK 814 Quantitative models for policy analysis 814	(15)	

If these modules or their equivalents are successfully completed and a PhD proposal been successfully presented and approved by the Department's postgraduate committee the student may proceed to the research phase and the thesis.

- **Business Management (07260072)** (Prof A Grobler, tel: 012 420 2306)
(anske.grobler@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

	Credits
NME 804 Research methodology 804	
OBS 990 Thesis: Business management 990 (Once the research proposal has been defended)	(360)

Applicants must apply online. Selection is not guaranteed.

- **Communication Management (07260281)** (Prof R Rensburg, tel: 012 420 3816)
(ronel.rensburg@up.ac)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
(b) Successful defense of a research proposal.

The degree comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

Credits

EBW 801 Research methodology 801

KOB 990 Thesis: Communication management 990

(360)

The weight of the research component contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the thesis. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor(s) to complete the research and to develop and finalise a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A candidate, before or on submission of the thesis, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor(s). The draft article is a requirement for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The candidate has to give advance notice, in the appropriate format, about his/her intent to submit the thesis.

➤ **Econometrics (07260011)**

*(Ms S Magwaza, tel: 012 420 2423)
(sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za)*

or

➤ **Economics (07260051)**

The DCom (Economics) and DCom (Econometrics) programmes are research degrees, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in peer-reviewed publication.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree:

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) A minimum of 65% average must be obtained in Microeconomics (EKN 812, 822), Macroeconomics (EKN 813, 823), and Econometrics (EKT 813, 816).
- (c) Capacity limitations
 - The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit the amount of students accepted into the programmes.
 - All reasonable measures will be undertaken to ensure that students who meet the minimum requirements are accepted.
 - In the event that department capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the Department will rank students according to the above averages, and the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, up to the limit of department teaching and supervision capacity.
- (d) Additional information
 - All students accepted into the programme will be required to attend an intensive Mathematics and Statistics session. At the end of this session, students will be required to write an exam. Those students who fail the exam and those who did not attend the abovementioned session will be deregistered from the programme. The Department will also reserve the right to request that those students who have failed or did not attend the Mathematics and Statistics

session enrol for appropriate modules before they will be allowed to continue with the doctoral programme.

- Students who have not completed a full year of Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics as part of their master's studies, may be considered for the programme, but they will be required to complete additional modules, as recommended by the Department of Economics.
- All students will be expected to work in a research area that is relevant to current staff capabilities. The Department of Economics reserves the right to not admit suitable candidates, should their research interests can not be accommodated by staff supervision capacity.
- The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds, and, therefore, the Department will allocate additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to two percentage points, to South African students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds.
- The Department of Economics also accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience, and, therefore, the Department will allocate additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to one percentage point, to students who previously studied at the University of Pretoria.

Compulsory modules

EKT 990 Thesis: Econometrics 995
EBW 801 Research methodology 801

or

EKN 990 Thesis: Economics 995
EBW 801 Research methodology 801

Credits

(360)

(360)

EBW 801 is a prerequisite for the thesis (EKN/EKT 990) and the module does not carry any credits. The thesis contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

At least one chapter from the thesis must (at the very least) be submitted for publication before the degree can be awarded. Furthermore, students are expected to defend both their proposal and their final thesis; they are strongly encouraged to present their findings on a continuous basis within the department's seminar series.

➤ Marketing Management (07260021)

(Prof P Mostert, tel: 012 420 3416)

(pierre.mostert@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

The degree comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

Credits

BEM 990 Thesis: Marketing management 990
EBW 801 Research methodology 801

(360)

The research proposal (EBW 801) has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate commences with the thesis. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor(s) to complete the research and to develop and finalise

a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. Before or on submission of the thesis, the candidate must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor(s). The draft article is a requirement for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The candidate has to give advance notice, in the appropriate format, about his/her intention to submit the thesis.

The weight of the research component contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree. The duration of the degree is a minimum of three years and must be completed in four years.

Full particulars of the degree programme are contained in a brochure which is available from the departmental website.

➤ **Tourism Management (07260242)**

*(Prof B Lubbe, tel: 012 420 4102)
(berendien.lubbe@up.ac.za)*

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Credits

EBW 801 Research methodology 801

TBE 990 Thesis: Tourism management 990

(360)

If a candidate fails any of the exemption assessments, the head of the department reserves the right to specify additional modules until he/she has met the specified requirements.

The research component comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication. A two-page outline proposal has to be submitted to the head of the department. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the thesis. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A public defence of the final thesis is required as part of the examination process.

Before or on submission of the thesis, the candidate must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

**DOCTOR OF ADMINISTRATION
(DAdmin)**

(See General Regulations G.45 to G.62)

General

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or in the Faculty Regulations.

1. Degrees, fields of specialisation and degree codes

Field of study	Academic Plan	Academic Program
Municipal Administration	07261141	CD001
Public Administration	07261111	CD001
Public Management	07261171	CD001

2. Requirements for admission

- (a) Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.45, G.1.3 and G.62, a candidate is admitted to the DAdmin degree only if he or she is in possession of an MAdmin or equivalent degree majoring in Public Administration, Public Management or Municipal Administration.
- (b) A candidate should provide proof of research competence eg published articles or reports.
- (c) A graduate from another university may be granted status that is equivalent to the status the student has at such university.
- (d) A person may be admitted to doctoral studies if he/she has passed examinations at another university or institution which the Senate of the University deems equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree (in this case the master's degree) at the University of Pretoria, which are prerequisites for admission to doctoral studies.
- (e) The head of department/director concerned may, however, set additional admission requirements.
- (f) The requirement of an exemption assessment on preparatory work, as determined by the head of department/director concerned, must be complied with.

3. Duration of study

A doctoral candidate must be registered for at least two academic years. Studies have to be completed within four years after the first registration.

4. Extent of doctoral study

Thesis: a student must submit a thesis on a topic that has been recommended by the Director of the School and approved by the Faculty's Postgraduate Committee.

5. General

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or in the Faculty Regulations.

6. Plagiarism

Plagiarism is when you present someone else's ideas – published or unpublished – as if they were your own. Other people's ideas may be contained in written text (journal articles, textbooks, etc), visual text (graphics, photographs, etc., multimedia products (web sites, media productions, etc), music (compositions, lyrics, etc), spoken text (speeches, lectures, etc). Plagiarism is a serious offence and a student could be charged with misconduct which could lead to suspension from the University. For further information on plagiarism visit the following web site: www.ais.up.ac.za/plagiarism/index.htm.

7. Leave of absence

If it is impossible for a registered student at the University of Pretoria to continue with his/her studies/research in a specific year, but he/she intends to continue in the following year, the student must apply in writing to the Dean of the relevant faculty for **leave of absence**. The application must include: full names, student number, address, reasons and period for leave of absence, for example the whole year, first semester (January to June) or second semester (July to December), name of supervisor (where applicable), and the student's intentions for the period after his/her leave of absence. However, in accordance with the policy of the University of Pretoria, leave of absence is not granted for more than two years. Any outstanding fees should be paid in full upon the student's return from his/her leave of absence.

8. Draft article for publication

General Regulation G.61 stipulates as follows:

“Unless the dean concerned, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication to the supervisor. In the case of a thesis, the candidate must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.

The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor.

The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary.

The degree will be conferred subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.”

The intellectual property rights of the outcome of the research will be determined by the agreement that the candidate has with the University of Pretoria and which is in line with the policy of the University of Pretoria. Copyright of at least the first two (2) articles resulting from the master's studies, vests in the University of Pretoria.

9. Agreement

An agreement between the student and the supervisor must be signed as soon as the appointment of the designated supervisor was approved by the Postgraduate Committee. The document serves as the basis for the interaction between the student and the supervisor. It indicates their individual roles, responsibilities and expectations and makes it clear that they are entering into a binding undertaking with each other.

10. Important notice

Student Administration should be informed, in writing, of the intention to submit the thesis at least three months prior to submission for examination.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration. See General Regulation G.57.4(f).

For graduation purposes, each successful student must submit a final bound paper copy as well as an electronic copy of the approved thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, **before 15 February for the Autumn Graduation Ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring Graduation Ceremonies**, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies. See General Regulation G.57.4(i).

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD)

(See General Regulations G.45 to G.62)

General

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

1. Fields of specialisation

The PhD degrees are presented in the following fields of study, but only those marked with an * will be presented in 2014:

	Academic Plan	Academic Program
Accounting Sciences	(07267042)	CD006
# [Option: Fraud Risk Management]	(07267331)	CD006
Agricultural Economics	(07267090)	ND001
* Business Management	(07267072)	CD006
* Communication Management	(07267281)	CD006
* Econometrics	(07267011)	CD006
* Economics	(07267051)	CD006

* Entrepreneurship	(07267063)	CD006
* Financial Management Sciences	(07267203)	CD010
* Human Resource Management	(07267142)	CD006
* # [Option: Industrial & Organisational Psychology]	(07267143)	CD006
* Informatics	(07267172)	ED003
* Internal Auditing	(07267081)	CD006
* Labour Relations Management	(07267061)	CD006
* Marketing Management	(07267041)	CD006
* Mathematical Statistics	(07267341)	ND001
Municipal Administration	(07267151)	CD006
* Organisational Behaviour	(07267001)	CD006
* Public Administration	(07267111)	CD006
Public Affairs	(07267021)	CD006
* Public Management	(07267171)	CD006
* Statistics	(07267291)	ND001
* # [Option: Taxation]	(07267000)	CD006
* # [Option: Tax Policy]	(07267010)	CD006
* Tourism Management	(07267242)	CD006

2. Requirements for admission

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations G.45 and G.62, an appropriate master's degree is required.

3. Curriculum

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the head of department/director concerned, waive this prerequisite.

4. Draft article for publication

General Regulation G.61 stipulates as follows:

“Unless the dean concerned, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication to the supervisor. In the case of a thesis, the candidate must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.

The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor.

The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary.

The degree will be conferred subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.”

The intellectual property rights of the outcome of the research will be determined by the agreement that the candidate has with the University of Pretoria and which is in

line with the policy of the University of Pretoria. Copyright of at least the first two (2) articles resulting from the master's studies, vests in the University of Pretoria.

5. Pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

6. Plagiarism

Plagiarism is when you present someone else's ideas – published or unpublished – as if they were your own. Other people's ideas may be contained in written text (journal articles, textbooks, etc), visual text (graphics, photographs, etc., multimedia products (web sites, media productions, etc), music (compositions, lyrics, etc), spoken text (speeches, lectures, etc). Plagiarism is a serious offence and a student could be charged with misconduct which could lead to suspension from the University. For further information on plagiarism visit the following web site: www.ais.up.ac.za/plagiarism/index.htm.

7. Leave of absence

If it is impossible for a registered student at the University of Pretoria to continue with his/her studies/research in a specific year, but he/she intends to continue in the following year, the student must apply in writing to the Dean of the relevant faculty for **leave of absence**. The application must include: full names, student number, address, reasons and period for leave of absence, for example the whole year, first semester (January to June) or second semester (July to December), name of supervisor (where applicable), and the student's intentions for the period after his/her leave of absence. However, in accordance with the policy of the University of Pretoria, leave of absence is not granted for more than two years. Any outstanding fees should be paid in full upon the student's return from his/her leave of absence.

8. Memorandum of understanding

A memorandum of understanding between the student and the supervisor must be signed as soon as the appointment of the designated supervisor was approved by the Postgraduate Committee. The document serves as the basis for the interaction between the student and the supervisor. It indicates their individual roles, responsibilities and expectations and makes it clear that they are entering into a binding undertaking with each other.

9. Important notice

Student Administration should be informed, in writing, of the intention to submit the thesis at least three months prior to submission for examination.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the thesis, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration. See General Regulation G.57.4(f).

For graduation purposes, each successful student must submit a final bound paper copy as well as an electronic copy of the approved thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, **before 15 February for the Autumn Graduation Ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring Graduation Ceremonies**, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies. See General Regulation G.57.4(i).

➤ **Business Management (07267072)**

(Prof A Grobler, tel: 012 420 2306)
(anske.gobler@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A prospective candidate has to apply online to be admitted to the University.

Compulsory modules

NME 804 Research methodology 804
OBS 995 Thesis: Business management 995

Credits

(360)

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any of the following additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

OBS 910 Business management 910
OBS 911 Leadership 911
OBS 912 Strategy 912
OBS 913 International business management 913
OBS 914 Supply chain management 914
OBS 915 E-commerce 915

Credits

(50)
(50)
(50)
(50)
(50)
(50)

The curriculum must be compiled in consultation with the head of the department.

The candidate will complete his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor, and submit the thesis as soon as it complies with the regulations of the University. A public defence of the thesis and an article for publication is part of the prerequisites of completing the degree. The research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

➤ **Communication Management (07267281)**

(Prof R Rensburg, tel: 012 420 3816)
(ronel.rensburg@up.ac.za)

The degree comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Compulsory modules:

KOB 995 Thesis: Communication management 995
EBW 801 Research methodology 801

Credits

(360)

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any of the following additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

	Credits
BSF 901 Management philosophy 901	(30)
EBW 801 Research methodology 801	(1)
IKO 901 International communications 901	(30)
ITC 901 Internet marketing and communication 901	(30)
KOB 901 Corporate communication management 901	(30)
KOB 902 Strategic communication management 902	(30)
KOB 903 Development communication 903	(30)
KOB 904 Business and administrative communication 904	(30)

The weight of the research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree. All prescribed modules are prerequisites for the thesis.

The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the thesis. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor(s) to complete the research and to develop and finalise a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A candidate, before or on submission of the thesis, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor(s). The draft article is a requirement for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The candidate has to give advance notice, in the appropriate format, about his/her intent to submit the thesis.

If a candidate fails any of the exemption assessments, the head of the department reserves the right to specify additional modules and to register him/her for EBW 900 (Research proposal) until he/she has met the specified requirements.

The research component comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication. A two-page outline proposal has to be submitted to the head of the department. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to the departmental guidelines. The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the thesis. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A public defence of the final thesis is required as part of the examination process.

A candidate, before or on submission of the thesis, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The weight of the research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree (thesis 80%, article 20%). All prescribed modules are prerequisites for the thesis.

➤ **Econometrics (07267011)**

(Ms S Magwaza, tel: 012 420 2423)
(sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za)

or

➤ **Economics (07267051)**

The PhD (Economics) and PhD (Econometrics) programmes are research degrees, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in peer-reviewed publication.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) Capacity limitations
 - The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit the amount of students accepted into the programmes.
 - All reasonable measures will be undertaken to ensure that students who meet the minimum requirements are accepted.
 - In the event that department capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the Department will rank students according to the above averages, and the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, up to the limit of department teaching and supervision capacity.
- (c) Additional information
 - All students accepted into the programme will be required to attend an intensive Mathematics and Statistics session. At the end of this session, students will be required to write an exam. Those students who fail the exam and those who did not attend the abovementioned session will be deregistered from the programme. The Department will also reserve the right to request that those students who have failed or did not attend the Mathematics and Statistics session enrol for appropriate modules before they will be allowed to continue with the doctoral programme.
 - Students who have not completed a full year of Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics as part of their master's studies, may be considered for the programme, but they will be required to complete additional modules, as recommended by the Department of Economics.
 - All students will be expected to work in a research area that is relevant to current staff capabilities. The Department of Economics reserves the right to not admit suitable candidates, should their research interests can not be accommodated by staff supervision capacity.
 - The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds, and, therefore, the Department will allocate additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to two percentage points, to South African students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds.
 - The Department of Economics also accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience, and, therefore, the Department will allocate additional marks, allowing for an increase in the average of up to one percentage point, to students who previously studied at the University of Pretoria.

Compulsory modules	Credits
EKT 995 Thesis: Econometrics 995	(360)
EBW 801 Research methodology 801 or	
EKN 995 Thesis: Economics 995	(360)
EBW 801 Research methodology 801	

EBW 801 is a prerequisite for the thesis (EKN/EKT 995) and the module does not carry any credits. The thesis contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

At least one chapter from the thesis must (at the very least) be submitted for publication before the degree can be awarded. Furthermore, students are expected to defend both their proposal and their final thesis; they are strongly encouraged to present their findings on a continuous basis within the department's seminar series.

➤ **Entrepreneurship (07267063)** (*Prof JJ Janse van Vuuren, tel: 012 420 3401*)
(*jurie.vanvuuren@up.ac.za*)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the PhD in Entrepreneurship. The Department of Business Management reserves the right not to present the programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.

Compulsory modules	Credits
EBW 801 Research methodology 801	
ENP 995 Thesis: Entrepreneurship 995	(360)

The Head of Department reserves the right to prescribe any of the modules of the Postgraduate Diploma Entrepreneurship and the MPhil in Entrepreneurship in preparation for the thesis.

➤ **Financial Management Sciences (07267203)** (*Prof H Wolmarans, tel: 012 420 3381*)
(*hendrik.wolmarans@up.ac.za*)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Compulsory modules	Credits
FBS 884 Research methodology 884	
FBS 995 Thesis: Financial management sciences 995	(360)

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any of the following additional seminars for a candidate.

FBS 901 Financial management 901	(50)
FBS 902 Capita selecta 902	(50)

Before registration a candidate must submit a research outline of approximately 1 000 words to the Research Committee of the department. If the research outline is officially approved, the candidate will be allowed to register and a supervisor will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University.

A public defence of the thesis and an article for publication to a recognised accredited journal are part of the prerequisites of completing the degree. The research component (thesis and concept article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

➤ **[Option: Fraud Risk Management] (07267331)** (*Prof K Barac, tel: 012 420 4427*)
(*karin.barac@up.ac.za*)

The PhD with the option in Fraud Risk Management is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in a thesis.

Minimum admission requirements

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) MPhil in Fraud Risk Management University of Pretoria, or a similar degree
- (c) Master's degree in the Financial Sciences
- (d) Master's degree in associated disciplines such as Criminology, Computer Sciences and Law
- (e) FRM 901 Research proposal 901

Curriculum

Credits

FRM 901 Research proposal 901
FRM 995 Thesis: Fraud risk management 995

(360)

The research component comprises a thesis from which a research article for publication follows. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal in accordance with departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. A research article, approved by the study leader, based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The submission of an article is a compulsory pre-condition for the degree to be conferred.

➤ **Human Resource Management (07267142)** (*Ms C Smit, tel: 012 420 3108*)
(*christa.smit@up.ac.za*)

#The PhD in Human Resource Management will only be offered when sufficient resources are available within the Department of Human Resource Management.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 360 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules

EBW 901 Research proposal 901

MHB 995 Thesis: Human resource management 995

Credits

(360)

Before registration for the PhD degree, a candidate must submit and present a research proposal. The research component comprises a thesis and a research article for publication. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

➤ [Option: Industrial and Organisational Psychology] (072670143)

(Ms C Smit, tel: 012 420 3108)

(christa.smit@up.ac.za)

The PhD option in Industrial and Organisational Psychology will only be offered when sufficient resources are available within the Department of Human Resource Management.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 360 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules

EBW 901 Research proposal 901

BDO 995 Thesis: Industrial and organisational psychology 995

Credits

(360)

Before registration for the PhD degree, a candidate must submit and present a research proposal. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for

the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

➤ **Informatics (07267172)**

(Prof A van der Merwe tel 012 420 3798)
(alta.vdm@up.ac.za)

Important: Students will only be allowed to register for the PhD in Informatics if the Department of Informatics has the necessary expertise and the candidate complies with all the prerequisites as described below.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

• **Additional information**

INF 830/INF 833/INF 834 (or INF 823) must have been passed for the master's degree. If not, a student has to register for INF 830/INF 833/INF 834 (Fundamentals of Informatics Research (FIR) programme) in the first year of the PhD (Informatics) registration. An average of at least 65% must be attained in order to be considered for the PhD programme. **However, note that acquisition of the required 65% average for these modules does not automatically ensure admittance to the PhD programme.** This will depend on the acceptance of the research proposal by the Postgraduate Committee of the Department of Informatics.

A research proposal (three to five pages) must be submitted. This proposal will be considered by the Postgraduate Committee of the Department of Informatics in terms of feasibility and the availability of expertise. If the proposal is acceptable, a student may register for PhD (Informatics).

In addition, a one-page summary of discussions with at least two lecturers in the department about the proposed topic must be submitted. (The Informatics website contains information on the research teams and topics within the department.)

In the module INF 830 a detailed proposal is developed. Once the FIR programme (with 65% average) is passed, a supervisor will be appointed and the student will be informed by the Postgraduate coordinator of the Informatics Department and will then allowed to register for the PhD and be entitled to receive study guidance from the appointed study leader.

The FIR programme consists of the following modules:

- INF 833 Thinking about IS thinking 833
- INF 834 IS theories 834
- INF 830 Research methodology and proposal 830

Note, if one of these preparatory is failed modules, or the 65% average is not met, a student will not be allowed to enrol for the PhD, or to repeat any of the abovementioned modules.

While attending the FIR programme a student has to travel to Pretoria at least once a month from February to May and again from July to November 2014.

Compulsory module
INF 995 PHD: Thesis 995

Credits
(480)

➤ **Internal Auditing (07267081)**

*(Dr K Barac, tel: 012 420 4427)
(karin.barac@up.ac.za)*

The PhD in Internal Auditing is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in peer-reviewed publication.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

- (a) Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.
- (b) NME 806 Research methodology 806

Compulsory modules

EBW 900 Research proposal 900
IOK 990 Thesis: Internal auditing 990

Credits
(360)

Before registration for the PhD degree, a candidate must submit and present a draft research proposal. Based on the viability of the draft research proposal, a candidate will be allowed to register for the PhD degree. The research component comprises a thesis and a research article for publication. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The latter proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

➤ **Labour Relations Management (07267061)**

*(Ms C Smit, tel: 012 420 3108)
(christa.smit@up.ac.za)*

#The PhD in Labour Relations Management will only be offered when sufficient resources are available within the Department of Human Resource Management.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 360 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules

EBW 901 Research proposal MHB 901
ABV 990 Thesis: Labour relations management 990

Credits
(360)

Before registration for the PhD, a candidate must submit and present a research proposal. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed

research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree

➤ **Marketing Management (07267041)**

(Prof P Mostert, tel: 012 420 3416)
(pierre.mostert@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Compulsory modules

Credits

EBW 801 Research methodology 801

BEM 995 Thesis: Marketing management 995

(360)

The research proposal (EBW 801) has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the thesis. The candidate will then work under supervision of his/her supervisor(s) to complete the research and to develop and finalise a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A candidate, before or on submission of the thesis, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor(s). Submission of the draft article is a requirement for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The candidate has to give advance notice in the appropriate format of his/her intent to submit the thesis.

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any of the following additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

BEM 913 Contemporary marketing issues 913 (50)

BEM 914 Strategic marketing management 914 and/or (50)

BEM 915 Capita selecta: Marketing management 915 (50)

The weight of the research component contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree. The duration of the degree is a minimum of three years.

Full particulars of the degree programme are contained in a brochure which is available from the departmental website.

➤ **Organisational Behaviour (07267001)** (Ms C Smit, tel: 012 420 3108)
(christa.smit@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

A minimum of 360 credits must be obtained.

Compulsory modules

ORG 990 Thesis: Organisational behaviour 990
EBW 801 Research methodology 801

Credits

(360)

The research component comprises a thesis and a research article for publication. Before registration for the PhD degree, a candidate must submit and present a research proposal. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

➤ **Public Administration (07267111)**

(School for Public Management and Administration, tel 012 420 3342)

Candidates will only be considered for admission to the PhD in Public Administration if the School of Public Management and Administration is convinced that the applicant has the necessary expertise to complete the required seminar in the field of Public Administration successfully and has gained sufficient research knowledge on the master's level to conduct research for and complete a doctoral thesis.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

The PhD in Public Administration consists of:

Seminars:

Candidates who are expected to complete seminars will be required to attend and present research based seminar papers on one or more of the following:

CGI 980 Co-operative governance and intergovernmental relations 980
PAD 981 Leadership, governance and public policy 981
RMQ 980 Research methods and quantitative analysis 980
TPM 980 Theories and practices of Public administration and management 980
PHD 914 Electronic government 914
INA 980 International management 980
PAD 980 Policy analysis 980
POD 980 Policy analysis and development 980
PHD 910 Public sector finance 910

PHD 912 Local government management and administration 912
PHD 916 NEPAD and the African Union: Governance perspectives 916

Compulsory module

PAD 990 Thesis: Public Administration 990

Credits

(360)

Proof of submission of an article to an accredited journal on the thesis topic is required as part of the graduating process.

➤ **Public Management (07267171)**

(School for Public Management and Administration, tel 012 420 3342)

Candidates will only be considered for admission to the PhD in Public Administration if the School of Public Management and Administration is convinced that the applicant has the necessary expertise to complete the required seminars successfully and has gained sufficient research knowledge at the master's level to conduct research for and complete a doctoral thesis.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

The PhD in Public Management consists of:

Seminars:

Candidates who are expected to complete seminars will be required to attend and present research based seminars on one or more of the following:

TPM 980 Theories and practices of Public Administration and management 980

PUH 980 Public human resource management 980

PEC 981 Public sector economics and financial management 981

PHD 913 Public management and administration 913

PHD 915 Environmental management and sustainable development 915

PHD 914 Electronic government 914

INA 980 International management 980

PHD 910 Public sector finance 910

PHD 912 Local government management and administration 912

PHD 916 NEPAD and the African Union: Governance perspectives 916

Compulsory module

OBR 990 Thesis: Public Management 990

Credits

(360)

Proof of submission of an article to an accredited journal on the thesis topic is required as part of the graduating process.

➤ **[Option in Taxation] (07267000)**

*(Prof M Stiglingh, tel 420 4983)
(madeleine.stiglingh@up.ac.za)*

The PhD with the option in Taxation is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in a thesis.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Curriculum

BEL 993 Research proposal 993
BEL 997 Thesis: Taxation 997

Credits

(360)

The research component comprises a thesis and a draft research article submitted for publication. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a draft research article, based on the candidate's research, must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research thesis contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

➤ [Option: Tax Policy] (07267010)

*(Prof R Franzsen, tel: 012 420 5538)
(riel.franzsen@up.ac.za)*

The PhD with the option in Tax Policy is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in a thesis.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

Curriculum

EKN 996 Research proposal 996
EKN 997 Thesis: Tax policy 997

Credits

(360)

The research component comprises a thesis and three research articles submitted for publication. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal in accordance with departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Three research articles, based on the candidate's research, must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. At least one of these must be accepted for publication. These articles are a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred.

➤ **Tourism Management (07267242)**

(Prof B Lubbe, tel: 012 420 4120)
(berendien.lubbe@up.ac.za)

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

Refer to page 9 for the minimum admission requirements in 2014.

	Credits
EBW 801 Research methodology 801	
TBE 995 Thesis: Tourism management 995	(360)

The head of department reserves the right to prescribe any of the following additional modules/seminars for a candidate until he/she has met the specified requirements.

TBE 971 Strategic tourism management 971	(50)
TBE 973 Advanced destination marketing management 973	(50)
TBE 974 Environmental and ecotourism management 974	(50)
TBE 975 Transport and tourism distribution 975	(24)

The research component comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication. A two-page outline proposal has to be submitted to the postgraduate programme manager. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to the departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the thesis. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A public defence of the final thesis is required as part of the examination process.

Before or on submission of the thesis, the candidate must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree. All prescribed modules are a prerequisite for the thesis.

An approved module from other programmes in other faculties can also be included with the consent from the Head of the Division of Tourism Management and the head of the other department concerned.

**Alphabetical list of modules (according to module code) in the
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences**

= Concurrent registration

() = Examination admission

dpw = discussions per week

GS = combined (final) mark (semester/year mark plus examination mark) of at least 40% - 49%

hpw = hours per week

LP = Lecturer's permission

lpw = lectures per week

ppw = practicals per week

spw = seminars per week

TDH = Permission by head of department

tpw = tutorials per week

ABV 700 Labour relations 700

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

- Systems approach to labour relations;
- Contemporary environment variables;
- Economical;
- Economic systems and labour relations;
- RDP initiatives;
- Foreign and local markets;
- Creating jobs;
- Social;
- RDP principles;
- Social contracts;
- Political;
- Constitution;
- Affirmative Action;
- Review of legislation and its current effect on labour relations;
- Advanced Labour Relations practices;
- General human resources practices and unfair discrimination;
- Handling of grievances;
- Discipline, and
- Retrenchment.

BBG 700 Industrial counselling and group dynamics 700

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

- Introduction to group dynamics;
- Leadership and group functioning;
- Methods of group decision making;

- Setting of group objectives;
- Occurrence of conflict and controversy in groups;
- Coping with conflict of group interests;
- Group utilisation in problem solving and decision making;
- Group development and socialisation;
- Theory regarding negotiations;
- How to negotiate;
- The characteristics of the negotiator;
- Techniques and strategies in negotiating and
- The negotiation relationship.

ABV 890 Dissertation: Labour relations 890

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 240

ABV 990 Thesis: Labour relations

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

AET 700 Administrative theory 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

BDL 701 General principles of taxation 701

Academic organisation: Taxation

Contact time: 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

Module content:

- Interpretation of tax legislation
- Tax administration
- Rules of the tax court
- Other relevant principles of taxes

BDL 702 Specific taxes 702

Academic organisation: Taxation

Prerequisite: BDL 701

Contact time: 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

Module content:

- South African Income Tax Act (No 58 of 1962)
- Value-Added Tax Act (No 89 of 1991)
- Other related income and consumption taxes

BDL 703 Technical reports 703

Credits: 40

Academic organisation: Taxation

Prerequisite: Semester 1 – BDL 701, Semester 2 – BDL 702 and BDL 703

Period of presentation: Semester 1 and 2

Language of tuition: English

Module content:

- Technical research reports related to the general principles of taxes
- Technical research reports related to specific taxes

BDO 995 Thesis 995

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

BED 700 Management of diversity 700

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

- The extent of diversity;
- Paradigm shifts in the development of the historically disadvantaged employees;
- Organisation effectiveness by means of management of diversity;
- Awareness and acceptance of unique and similar characteristics;
- Female employees; Indian employees; employees with disabilities; homosexual employees; Eurocentric employees; Afrocentric employees;
- Unique cultural values;
- Preparing the organisation for diversity management;
- Phasing in of historically disadvantaged employees in the organisation;
- Employment Equity legislation;
- Compiling and maintaining an Employment Equity plan;
- Maintaining a diversity climate and
- Monitoring and evaluating the diversity management process.

BEL 700 Taxation 700

Academic organisation: Taxation

Prerequisite: BEL 300

Contact time: 1 x 4 hour lecture per week

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 40

Module content:

The module is principally concerned with the taxes and duties levied in terms of the following six statutes:

- Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962);
- Value-Added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991);
- Estate Duty Act, 1995 (Act 45 of 1995);
- Sections 2(1)(b) and 9(15) of the Transfer Duty Act, 1949 (Act 49 of 1949);
- Section 2 of the Securities Transfer Tax Act, 2007 (Act 25 of 2007); and
- Certain sections of the Tax Administration Act, 2011 (Act 28 of 2011).

The purpose of the module is to enable the learner to integrate all the above taxes and to prepare tax calculations and to advise on tax matters in accordance with legal requirements.

The content and knowledge levels of this module are revised annually based on the examinable taxation pronouncements for SAICA's Initial Test of Competence.

BEL 750 Taxation 750

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

Module content:

This module will enable a student to integrate taxation with the fields of accounting, auditing and risk management and to do so in an ethical and professional manner.

BEL 760 Taxation 760

Academic organisation: Taxation

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

Module content:

This module will enable a student to interpret and apply relevant provisions as contained in the Income Tax Act (No 58 of 1962) and Value Added Tax Act (No 89 of 1991).

BEL 780 Taxation 780

Academic organisation: Taxation

Contact time: 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

Module content:

This module will enable a student to understand the tax environment and the effect of relevant legislation on specific taxpayers impacted by such environment.

BEL 790 Research methodology 790

Academic organisation: Taxation

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

Module content:

Research methodology and draft research article.

BEL 875 General principles of taxation 875

Academic organisation: Taxation

Contact time: 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

- Interpretation of tax legislation
- Tax administration
- Rules of the tax court
- Other relevant principles of taxes

BEL 876 Current issues in taxation 876

Academic organisation: Taxation

Prerequisite: BEL 875

Contact time: 40 contact hours

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

- Wealth transfer taxes
- Taxes and international business activities
- Customs and excises
- Other current issues in taxation

BEL 877 Income and consumption taxes 877

Academic organisation: Taxation

Prerequisite: BEL 875

Contact time: 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

- South African Income Tax Act (No 58 of 1962)
- Value-Added Tax Act (No 89 of 1991)
- Other related income and consumption taxes

BEL 878 Technical research reports 878

Academic organisation: Taxation

Prerequisite: Semester 1 – Registration for BEL875. Semester 2 – Registration for BEL876 and BEL877

Period of presentation: Semester 1 and 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

The technical reports module will comprise of a minimum of three (3) technical reports of 3 000 words (approximately 10 pages) each, related to the following:

- The general principles of taxes
- The current issues in taxation
- The income and consumption taxes

BEL 890 Dissertation: Taxation 890

Academic organisation: Taxation

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 240

BEL 893 Research methodology 893

Academic organisation: Taxation

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 1

BEL 897 Mini-dissertation: Taxation 897

Academic organisation: Taxation

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 90

BEL 993 Research proposal 993

Academic organisation: Taxation

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 1

BEL 997 Thesis: Taxation 997

Academic organisation: Taxation

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 360

BEM 783 Marketing in practice 783

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Prerequisite: Only for BComHons (Marketing) students

Contact time: 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

The module requires the learners to develop a portfolio that demonstrates their ability to conduct research, write research reports, compile different marketing documents/reports, present to audiences, solve marketing-related strategic problems and prepare profile documents.

BEM 795 Research report: Marketing management 795

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Prerequisite: Only for BComHons (Marketing Management) students, NME 703

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

Application of research skills and knowledge in the form of a research report completed under supervision.

BEM 813 Marketing theory 813

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Prerequisites: Only for students admitted to the MPhil with the option in Marketing Research

Contact time: 1 full contact day five times per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 18

Module content:

Practical marketing research implications of the latest issues, trends and applications in the theory and practices in the field of marketing management.

BEM 814 Quantitative research for marketing decisions 814

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 18

Module content:

The role of quantitative methods in marketing research; Exploratory research design: Secondary data; Descriptive research design: Survey and observation; Causal research design: Experimentation; Measurement and Scaling: Fundamentals and comparative scaling; Measurement and Scaling: Non-comparative scaling; Sampling: Final and initial sample size determination; Frequency distribution, Cross-tabulation, and Hypothesis testing.

BEM 815 Qualitative research for marketing decisions 815

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 18

Module content:

The role of qualitative methods in marketing research; Observation techniques; Focus groups; Depth interviews; Protocol analysis; Projective techniques; Content analysis; Ethnographic research; Physiological measurement; other qualitative research techniques; analysis of qualitative data.

BEM 817 Advanced cases in market research 817

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Prerequisite: Appropriate courses in Statistics and Research Methodology in the preceding qualification.

Contact time: 2 hours per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 18

Module content:

Advanced cases in market research demonstrating the broad range of qualitative, quantitative and statistical applications in market research within the various sectors of business and industry.

BEM 822 Strategic issues in marketing 822

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

Application of marketing theory in a strategic context to develop students' holistic, creative and abstract thoughts with the aim to integrate their previous knowledge. The module will also help students to formulate their thoughts scientifically and logically and to communicate their thoughts in writing and orally.

BEM 882 Marketing management 882

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

Application of a variety of marketing management skills and knowledge to serve as input into the student's ability to solve marketing problems and execute their research.

BEM 890 Dissertation: Marketing management 890

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 240

BEM 913 Contemporary issues in marketing 913

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 50

BEM 914 Strategic marketing management 914

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 50

BEM 915 Capita selecta: Marketing 915

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 50

BEM 990 Thesis: Marketing management 990

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

BEM 995 Thesis: Marketing management 995

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

BKM 780 Business and administrative communication 780

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 9

Module content:

The overall objective of the module is to acquaint the learner with the most important business communication aspects that a manager will have to be familiar with in the business environment.

The specific objectives of the module are to:

- Discuss the building blocks of effective communication messages in business;
- Learn how to compose letters and memos in the business environment;
- Examine the role of interpersonal and group communication in the business environment;
- Learn how to plan, propose and write reports;
- Make public presentations and
- Write job résumés and examine the realm of job interviews.

BLN 700 Policy analysis 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

BSF 800 Management philosophy 800

Academic organisation: Division of Communication Management

Contact time: Block: 5 per semester, 2 days per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

BVD 780 Marketing of services 780

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Prerequisite: Only for BComHons (Marketing Management) students

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

Marketing of services gives the student an opportunity to study a speciality area of marketing, which has become a necessity in the South African marketing world.

The module aims at studying important concepts of the basic theory of marketing of services with specific reference to the practical use thereof in the daily business situation. In addition the student is given the opportunity to apply the speciality area of marketing of services in practice and is simultaneously exposed to the latest developments in marketing of services.

Topics which will be handled include the difference between products and services, the expanded marketing services mix, the philosophy of service quality and the measuring of quality service. Evaluation is in the format of short seminars within group context, progress tests, and assignments.

CGI 980 Cooperative governance and intergovernmental relations 980

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 40 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

EBW 801 Research methodology 801

Academic organisation: Economic and Management Sciences Dean's Office

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 1

Module content:

The following broad themes are covered:

- An overview of the research process to be followed and the outcomes required of postgraduate students;
- Foundational skills for postgraduate students;
- What is research?
- What is a theory and how can I ensure that my study makes a clear theoretical contribution?
- An overview of the structure of a research proposal;
- Identifying and evaluating possible research topics;
- Delineating the scope of a study;
- Writing a literature review;
- Choosing an appropriate inquiry strategy (research approach) for a study;
- Writing the research design and methods section of a research proposal.

EBW 802 Research proposal 802

Academic organisation: Economic and Management Sciences Dean's Office

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 1

EBW 901 Research proposal 901

Academic organisation: Economic and Management Sciences Dean's Office

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 1

Module content:

Human resource management.

EFK 752 Trends in heritage and cultural tourism 752

Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies

Contact time: 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

Development of the concept heritage and cultural tourism, fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

EKN 790 Research project 790

Academic organisation: Economics

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

EKN 795 Research essay 795

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for Honours Economics students

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

This module will present the underlying principles of research methodology, as well as the principles of writing, referencing, and research ethics. The module will be evaluated based on an economics research proposal, a research ethics submission and a research paper, focusing on the analysis of economic issues or policies.

EKN 804 International trade 804

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programmes

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Evidence over the last 50 years has shown that trade remains the engine for growth and development across the world and for almost each individual country. This module comprises a thorough analysis of international trade with an emphasis on trade theory, growth and development. It exposes students to the critical issues that policymakers grapple with on a day-to-day basis (WTO issues) and extends the international trade theory to policymaking. Furthermore, an understanding of the circumstances within which international trade policy is made in developing countries with particular reference to South Africa.

EKN 805 International finance 805

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programmes

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

EKN 812 Microeconomics 812

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programmes

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

The module will first expose students to knowledge related to how individual consumers and firms behave under a very strict set of circumstances. Toward the end of the semester, the module will then begin to examine behaviour under less strict assumptions. The module covers in detail, firm behaviour, consumer behaviour, general equilibrium, behaviour under uncertainty and risk, strategic behaviour, information, game theory and to a lesser extent, the interaction between the government and the individual.

EKN 813 Macroeconomics 813

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programmes

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

The basic framework for this module will be infinitely-lived dynamic stochastic and non-stochastic macro models in both discrete and continuous time frames. Overlapping generation models will also be used to deal with certain topics. Topics include:

- The Lucas Critique
- Growth models
- Expectations
- Business cycles
- Basics of a new Keynesian business cycle model
- Overlapping generations models.

EKN 816 Monetary economics and banking 816

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programmes

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module presents an advanced treatment of critical topics in monetary economics and the models economists use to investigate the interactions between real and monetary factors. It provides extensive coverage of general equilibrium (DSGE) models, models of the short-run real effects of monetary policy, and game-theoretic approaches to monetary policy. Among the topics covered are models of time consistency, monetary policy operating procedures, interest rates and monetary policy. Throughout, this module focuses on the implications of interest rate control for monetary policy. The module is designed for advanced graduate students in monetary economics, economic researchers

and economists working in policy institutions and central banks. The module includes discussions of empirical evidence on the new Keynesian model, inflation forecast targeting models, optimal policies in forward-looking models, stability and the Taylor principle, and open economy new Keynesian models. It explicitly treats policy analysis in new Keynesian models and their underlying DSGE foundations for both a closed economy, a small open economy and a two-country world economy; the discussion includes the derivation of the policy objective function, optimal commitment and discretionary outcome, targeting rules and instrument rules.

EKN 822 Microeconomics 822

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programmes

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module is a 15 credit module that meets a minimum of two days per week for 14 weeks over one semester. The module is devoted to microeconomic theory, and the relevant econometric theory needed to apply that theory to data that is readily available. Students will be expected to read a broad selection of published papers, learn about recent advances in both theory and econometrics, and start writing their own microeconomic research. Students will be graded through coursework and tests, as well as on their research.

EKN 823 Macroeconomics 823

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programmes

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module is a 15 credit module that meets a minimum of two days per week for 14 weeks over one semester. The module is devoted to macroeconomic theory, and the relevant econometric theory needed to apply that theory to data that is readily available. Students will be expected to read a broad selection of published papers, learn about recent advances in both theory and econometrics, and start writing their own macroeconomic research. Students will be graded through coursework and tests, as well as on their research.

EKN 835 Comparative tax policy and administration 835

Academic organisation: Economics

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Tax policy issues (eg tax incentives, voluntary compliance) in developed and developing countries, with an emphasis on these issues in an African context, will be considered. The module will also discuss how country-specific circumstances may impact on tax policy and tax reform. Also to be considered is a broad range of issues essential to the administration of a modern tax system. Among the topics to be discussed in the area of tax administration are the relationship between tax policy and tax administration, information technology, audit and investigation, dealing with corruption, dealing with avoidance and evasion, objection and appeal procedures, e-government, and taxpayer rights.

EKN 836 Business taxation 836

Academic organisation: Economics

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module deals with the theoretical and practical aspects of taxing small, medium and large businesses in the context of developing countries in Africa – especially focusing on the income tax issues raised by taxing business income.

EKN 837 Value-added taxation 837

Academic organisation: Economics

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Globally value-added taxation (VAT) has become the most important tax instrument to tax consumption. An examination of fundamental issues in designing and implementing a VAT system is therefore essential. This module will deal with the economic, legal, administrative and inter-jurisdictional aspects of VAT. The application of VAT to the provision of various types of goods (eg real estate) and services (eg financial services and insurance) will be covered.

EKN 838 Sub-national taxation 838

Academic organisation: Economics

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module will deal with the policy and practical considerations of administrative and fiscal decentralisation, appropriate sources of revenue for sub-national government, property taxation, subnational budgeting and financial management, as well as sub-national tax administration and revenue enhancement.

EKN 839 Current issues in taxation 839

Academic organisation: Economics

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Selected topical issues in the areas of tax policy, tax administration and tax governance, such as international taxation and tax treaties, taxation and development, tax analysis and aspects of revenue forecasting will be considered.

EKN 840 Introduction to the tax environment 840

Academic organisation: Economics

Contact time: 5 days 08:00 to 16:00

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module will review and analyse the impact of tax systems and different tax instruments on the allocation and mobilisation of resources, economic stability and growth, as well as the distribution of income and wealth, as well as the appropriate role and design of different taxes. It will further cover taxation in the context of constitutional and administrative law, procedural law, an appropriate constitutional and legal environment for a well-functioning tax system, as well as the theoretical and practical aspects of drafting and interpreting tax legislation.

EKN 895 Mini-dissertation: Economics 895

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programmes

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 150

EKN 995 Thesis 995

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for PhD students

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

EKN 997 Thesis: Tax policy 997

Academic organisation: Economics

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 360

EKT 713 Econometrics 713

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for BComHons in Agricultural Economics, Econometrics or Economics students; STK 310 and STK 320

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

An introductory yet comprehensive module in econometrics, encompassing an in-depth examination of elementary statistics and regression analysis. This includes the fundamentals of simple and multiple regression analyses, as well as estimation, inference and hypothesis testing. Considerable attention is devoted to practical applications on current economic issues and examples drawn from the applied economic literature.

EKT 714 Econometrics 714

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: WST 311, 321 or EKT 713, 723

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

An advanced module in cross-section econometrics. The module will include a review of statistics and regression analysis, but focuses on advanced issues, such as identification, unobserved heterogeneity, the estimation of treatment effects and nonparametric econometrics.

EKT 720 Introduction to statistical learning 720

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: RAL 780, STK 310, 320

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 web-based period per week

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Single equation models: Nonparametric regression. Bootstrap procedures within regression analysis, k-nearest neighbour classification. Modelling categorical dependent variables –Logit/Probit models. Multiple outputs. Linear regression of an indicator matrix.

Ridge regression. Non-linear regression modelling. Factor Analysis regression. Some new developments in regression and classification.
Simultaneous equation models: Specification, identification and estimation of simultaneous equation models.

EKT 723 Econometrics 723

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for Hons Econometrics or Economics students; EKT 713

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

An advanced module in econometrics that goes beyond elementary statistics and regression analysis. This includes in-depth analyses of the theory and application of stationarity, unit roots and co-integration in single equations. In addition to this, the concepts of qualitative analysis, cross-sectional modelling and simultaneous-equation modelling are dealt with.

EKT 724 Econometrics 724

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: EKT 714

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

An advanced module in time series econometrics. The module will include a review of statistics and regression analysis, but focus on more advanced issues, such as non-linear modelling, vector autoregression, and other concepts.

EKT 795 Research essay 795

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for Honours Econometrics students

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

This module will present the underlying principles of research methodology, as well as the principles of writing, referencing, research ethics, the reporting of data and the reporting of empirical results, with special attention paid to providing the sort of information needed for others to be able to replicate the analysis. The module will be evaluated based on an empirical research proposal, a research ethics submission and a research paper focussing on empirical analysis related to economic issues or the econometric evaluation of policies.

EKT 813 Econometrics 813

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programme

Contact time: 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

EKT 814 Econometrics 814

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programmes

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

In this module, “panel data” refers to the pooling of observations on a cross-section of countries, households, firms, etc. over a number of time periods. We use panel data techniques for example to control for individual heterogeneity or to study the dynamics of adjustment. Panel data allows for more informative results, more variability, more degrees of freedom and more efficiency. This module focuses on statistical theory and empirical estimation, interpretation and evaluation of economic relationships, within a panel data context. The module covers both techniques applicable to stationary and non-stationary panel data sets, and begins with an introduction to one-way error component models (either including individual-specific or period-specific (time) effects), followed by two-way error component models (including individual-specific and time effects simultaneously). Estimation techniques include fixed effects (LSDV or “Within” estimation) and random effects estimation. Hypothesis testing includes tests for poolability (pooled vs. individual regressions), tests for fixed effects, random effects, and specification (exogeneity of the X-regressors). It also includes various tests for serial correlation and heteroscedasticity and the correction thereof. The section on stationary panel data techniques concludes with a discussion of seemingly unrelated regression (SUR) models. In the non-stationary panel data section we discuss unit root testing in the panel context, estimation of non-stationary panels and tests for co integration.

EKT 815 Econometrics 815

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programme

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

EKT 816 Econometrics 816

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programme

Contact time: 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

EKT 895 Mini-dissertation: Econometrics 895

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programme

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 120

ENP 812 Business plan 812

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

- Idea Generation and Business Start-up
- The Business Plan – preparation, evaluation

- The financial aspects as part of the business plan.
Break-even analysis
Financial statements
Budget
- What potential financiers look for in business plans
Business partners
Venture capitalists
Commercial banks

ENP 813 Managing growth 813

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

- The need for growth ventures
- Managing entrepreneurial growth
- Types of growth
- Managing the venture life-cycle
- Growth strategies and methods
- Financing growth: Venture capital
- Financing growth: IPO's

ENP 814 Small business management 814

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

- Business management principles
- Difference between entrepreneurial ventures and small business
- Understanding small business
- Managing the small business
- Managing the micro business
- Managing the family business
- Marketing and supply chain
- Social responsibility, networking and legal aspects
- Black economic empowerment
- Financial management

ENP 815 Development economics 815

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

- Introduction to development economics
- Meaning of development
- Major theories of development
- Sources of national and international economic growth
- Reasons for poverty
- How did Third World nations get into debt and what are the implications?

- Population growth
- Education and Health
- The role of international trade, foreign direct investment and entrepreneurship in development
- The informal sector in developing countries
- Local and Community Economic Development

ENP 821 Introduction to entrepreneurship 821

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

- The need for entrepreneurship
- Characteristics and traits of entrepreneurs
- Impetus for entrepreneurship
- Difference between small and entrepreneurial ventures
- The entrepreneurial process
- Ideas vs Opportunities
- The Window of Opportunity
- Market research and target markets
- The Business Plan

ENP 822 Entrepreneurship theory 822

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

- History, where does entrepreneurship come from
- The economists (Cantillon, Say, Schumpeter); The entrepreneurial behaviourists (Weber, Henry, McClelland); The historians (Cole, Belshaw, Livesey); The management scientists (Drucker, Mintzberg); The entrepreneurial specialists (Timmons, Gartner, Welsh, Brockhaus, Filion);
- Defining entrepreneurship – Analyzing the concept
- Key theories relevant for the entrepreneur –
- Resource-based view, Real options theory, Transaction cost theory, Resource munificence theory, Threat-rigidity theory, Confirmation bias, Escalation of commitment bias, Self-serving bias, Prospect theory, Regulatory focus bias, Prospect theory, Metacognition, reflection, tacit vs explicit knowledge, Prototype theory, etc. Key contributors to the entrepreneurship body of knowledge
- Gartner, Carland, Baron, Shepherd, Aldrich, Kuratko, Mitchell, Reynolds, Brockhaus, Vesper, Shane, Venkataraman, etc.
- The future of entrepreneurship – where are we heading?
- Relevant topics
 - Entrepreneurial leadership
 - Entrepreneurial strategy
 - Entrepreneurial cognition
 - Entrepreneurial paradoxes

ENP 823 Creativity and innovation 823

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

- The theorem surrounding creativity, innovation and opportunity finding.
- The techniques to facilitate and enhance creative thinking.
- A full understanding of business innovation in an entrepreneurial context.

ENP 824 Entrepreneurship policy 824

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

- Definitions
- Entrepreneurship policy vs SMME policy
- Models for entrepreneurship development and enabling of MME's
- History of SMME development in SA up to the National Small Business Act 1996.
- The National Small Business Act and amendments
- The role of SEDA, Khula and the LBSC's.
- Financial institutions and SMME's
- Other role players: SMME desks, development corporations, NGO's, development agencies, universities and technikons
- Business development services
- The informal sector

ENP 825 Legal issues 825

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

- The benefits of the different forms of business
- The legal implications for owners/members etc of each form of business
- Starting the enterprise
- How each form of business can be formed or registered
- Business trust
- Bankruptcy
- Patents, trademarks, trading licence, business names, various registrations,
- Copyrights, intellectual capital, product safety and security, insurance, labour laws

ENP 840 Business rescue 840

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

- Entrepreneur and the troubled company
- Business failures
- Turnaround measures
- Consolidating the venture

- Exit strategies
- Harvesting
- Liabilities
- Strategy

ENP 841 Business development services 841

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

- Business advice, counselling and mentoring defined
- Best practices. What is required from counsellors and mentors
- Counselling - concepts and methods
- Entrepreneurship education and training. Training needs analysis
- Mentoring - concepts and methods
- Adult learning techniques
- Networking and alliances
- The role of business incubators
- Business incubators in SA

ENP 842 International business 842

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

- International business environment; field of international business; venturing abroad; why internationalise?; Foreign direct investment.
- Researching the foreign market; international product adaptation; international threats and risks.
- The global manager/entrepreneur, cultural aspects; internationalising of small firms: market entry costs, exchange rates, etc.
- Entrepreneurial opportunities: EU-ACP partnership; USA policy on Africa (ALGOA).
- Imports and exports; procedures and government policy; incentives; the use of export processing zones (EPZs).

ENP 843 Corporate entrepreneurship 843

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

- Applying entrepreneurship to established companies
- Corporate venturing
- Levels of corporate entrepreneurship
- Training for corporate entrepreneurs
- Implementation of intrapreneurial management

ENP 870 Mini-dissertation: Entrepreneurship 870

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 110

ENP 995 Thesis: Entrepreneurship 995

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 360

EOG 880 Economic development 880

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programme

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

FBS 700 Financial management 700

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Prerequisite: Only for students in relevant programmes

Contact time: 1 dpw 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 40

Module content:

This module covers two subject areas – financial management and management accounting.

Financial management learning areas

Analysis and interpretation of the annual report and sustainability report of an entity; working capital management; financing covering the sources of financing including the capital, debt and money markets, export financing, off-balance-sheet financing structures, and an evaluation of the feasibility of the different financing instruments; cost of capital incorporating the calculation of the weighted average and weighted marginal cost of financing; capital structure theory; dividend theory; valuations incorporating the valuation of preference shares, debentures or bonds, selected financial instruments on a cash flow basis (swaps, options and forward rate agreements), the valuation of equity instruments (using the following models: intrinsic, dividend yield and dividend growth models, earnings yield and price-earnings, free cash flow or discounted cash flow) and the valuation of intellectual capital; mergers and acquisitions; and risk management, in particular managing currency and interest rate risk.

Management accounting learning areas

Costing in both manufacturing and service environments; decision making incorporating short-term decisions (incorporating cost-volume-profit analysis, relevant costing issues and linear programming), long-term decisions (incorporating different techniques for evaluating long-term decisions) and risk and uncertainty into the decision-making process; Transfer Pricing; performance measurement and management; planning incorporating budgeting, forecasting techniques, learning curves and human behavioural aspects of planning; standard costing and variance analysis; and trends in management accounting (developments in the subject area).

FBS 713 Capita selecta in financial management 713

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Prerequisite: FBS 210, FBS 220 or FBS 200 and IOK 311, IOK 321 or ODT 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 12

Module content:

- Financial Management and Management Accounting: Tools for decision-making;

- Profitability analysis and planning;
- Measuring relevant costs for decision-making;
- Activity-based management;
- Profit planning and the role of budgeting;
- Capital investment decisions;
- Cost management;
- Strategic management accounting;
- International financial accounting;
- Costing systems;
- Competitive strategies;
- Types of debt and equity;
- Financial structure decisions;
- Cost of capital;
- Management of working capital and
- Financial planning, control and performance measurement.

FBS 721 Forensic financial management 721

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Prerequisite: FBS 310, FBS 320 or FBS 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

- Discuss the responsibilities of regulators, directors and auditors for the integrity of financial statements;
- Advise on good corporate governance and ethical issues pertaining to financial reporting;
- Identify financial statement fraud schemes;
- Using ratio to detect fraud;
- Quantify the financial losses arising from breach of contract or delicts for litigation or insurance purposes, and
- Understand the role of expert witnesses in legal or alternative dispute resolution processes.

FBS 884 Financial management 884

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 12

Module content:

An overview of the research process to be followed and the outcomes required of postgraduate students; Foundational research skills for postgraduate students; What is research?; What is a research theory and how can I ensure that my study makes a clear theoretical contribution?; An overview of the structure of a research proposal; Identifying and evaluating possible research topics; Delineating the scope of a study; Writing a literature review; Choosing an appropriate inquiry strategy (research approach) for a study; Writing the research design and methods section of a research proposal.

FBS 890 Dissertation: Financial management 890

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 240

FBS 895 Mini-dissertation: Financial management 895

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 120

FBS 990 Thesis: Financial management 990

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

FBS 901 Financial management 901

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

FBS 902 Capita selecta 902

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

FBS 995 Thesis: Financial management 995

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

FHB 800 Financial resource management 800

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

FIA 700 Financial administration 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 web-based period per week

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

FIN 701 Advanced corporate finance 701

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

*Only for BComHons (Financial Management Sciences) and (Investment Management) students.

Objectives of financial management; Risk and return; Required rate of return and the cost of capital; Capital structure theory; Valuation; Capital investment decisions; Leasing; Dividend decision and long-term financing; Economic value added; Sustainable growth; Convertible bonds; Financial analysis; Financial planning and control; Mergers and acquisitions; Working capital management; Foreign trade and foreign exchange; International investments and International treasury; Aspects of behavioural corporate finance.

FIN 702 Strategic management accounting 702

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

*Only for BComHons (Financial Management Sciences) students.

Setting objectives; Appraising the environment; Position appraisal and analysis; Evaluating strategic options; Implementing and controlling plans.

FIN 703 Corporate performance and risk management 703

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

*Only for BComHons (Financial Management Sciences) students.

Control systems for organisational activities and resources; Types of risk facing an organisation; Risk management strategies and internal controls; Governance and ethical issues facing an organisation; Importance of management review of controls; Process and purposes of audit in the context of internal control systems; Corporate governance and ethical issues facing an organisation; Financial risks facing an organisation; Alternative risk management tools; Benefits and risks associated with information related systems; International risk management.

FIN 704 Research report 704

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

*Only for BComHons (Financial Management Sciences) and (Investment Management) students.

Application of research skills and knowledge in the form of a research report completed under supervision.

FIN 705 Asset valuation 705

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Prerequisite: BLB 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

*Only for BComHons (Investment Management Sciences) students.

Practical applications of investment management to the South African market; Valuation of equity, fixed income and derivative instruments.

FIN 706 Portfolio management 706

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Prerequisite: BLB 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

*Only for BComHons (Investment Management Sciences) students.

Practical applications of investment management to the South African market. Advanced portfolio management strategies. Performance presentation. Portfolio management and wealth planning. Behavioural finance. Professional and ethical standards.

FNB 884 Financial management 884

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 40

FNB 885 Financial management 885

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 40

FNB 886 Financial management 886

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 40

FOA 721 Forensic auditing 721

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 9

Module content:

- Internal auditors' responsibility for the detection of fraud and the control environment;
- Introduction to fraud related definitions, framework for the prevention, detection and investigation of fraud;
- Extent of fraud and characteristics of perpetrators;
- Introduction to law including criminal law, law of evidence and other related legislation;
- Fraud issues relating to codes of conduct and ethics;
- Developing a fraud response plan, fraud risk assessment, red flags and hot-lines; Financial fraud schemes;
- Basic interviewing techniques and
- Reporting on findings and monitoring corrective action.

FRA 701 Financial fraud schemes 701

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1.5 days of lectures

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

This module aims to provide the fraud examiner with sufficient knowledge to detect and investigate a number of common financial fraud schemes.

FRA 702 Fraud prevention and detection 702

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1.5 days of lectures

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

This module deals with the managing of the fraud risk by preventing and deterring fraud and corruption, rather than having to deal with the costly consequences thereof.

FRA 703 Fraud investigation 703

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1.5 days of lectures

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

This module will focus on investigation methodologies and techniques which a fraud investigator can use in the investigation of fraud and corruption.

FRA 704 Fraud investigator and the law 704

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1.5 days of lectures

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

This module aims to equip the fraud investigator with a sound knowledge of the legal aspects relating to his or her conduct. The module will also deal with the legal tools available in an investigation, how the fraud investigator could ensure that evidence will be admissible in subsequent proceedings, as well as the relevant legislation.

FRA 705 Financial analysis 705

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1.5 days of lectures

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

This module aims to explain the basic concepts in the analysis of financial statements and the use of financial ratios to indicate fraud or the existence of hidden assets.

FRA 706 Expert witness and the law 706

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1.5 days of lectures

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

This module deals with the role of the expert in the assessment of damage and the remedies available to the victim in this regard. The module will also address issues such as when a person will be considered as an expert and the expert's duties to the client and the court in this regard.

FRK 700 Financial Accounting 700

Academic Organisation: Accounting

Contact time: 1 lpw, 1 dpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 40

Module content:

Financial Accounting 700 covers three learning areas, namely financial accounting and reporting, the analysis and interpretation of financial statements and group financial statements.

The learning area on financial accounting and reporting includes the following:

The conceptual framework for financial reporting; income taxes; presentation of financial statements; accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors; revenue; provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets; events after the reporting period; inventories; employee benefits; share based payments; government grants; property, plant and equipment; non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations; fair value measurement; intangible assets; impairment of assets; financial instruments; financial instruments: disclosure; financial instruments: presentation; financial instruments: recognition and measurement; leases; accounting for the effects of foreign exchange rates; earnings per share; investment property; borrowing costs; operating segments; the Companies Act; King III (disclosure); interim financial reporting; IFRS for SMEs; the insurance industry and IFRS; the banking sector and IFRS; medical aid schemes; retirement funds; GRAP; mineral resources and mining extraction costs; sustainability reporting; and XBRL.

In addition to the above, interpretations and circulars related to the specific topics listed above, will also be dealt with as and when appropriate.

The learning area on the analysis and interpretation of financial statements includes the following:

The statement of cash flows and the analysis and interpretation of statements of cash flows.

The learning area on group financial statements includes the following:

Separate financial statements; investments in associates and joint ventures; consolidated financial statements; joint arrangements; disclosure of interests in other entities; insolvent subsidiaries; non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations (dealing with subsidiaries); business combinations; change in control and interim acquisitions and its impact in financial statements; the translation of financial statements of foreign operations; consolidated statements of cash flows; and related party disclosures.

In addition to the above interpretations and circulars related to the specific topics listed above, will also be dealt with as and when appropriate.

FRK 711 Financial accounting 711

Academic organisation: Accounting

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Financial Accounting 711 covers three learning areas, namely financial accounting and reporting, group financial statements and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

The learning area on financial accounting and reporting includes the following:

The conceptual framework for financial reporting; presentation of financial statements; inventories: income taxes; property, plant and equipment; revenue; impairment of assets; provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets; and intangible assets.

The learning area on group financial statements includes the following:

Business combinations; separate financial statements and presentation of group financial statements (only in respect of presentation of non-controlling interest and goodwill).

The learning area on the analysis and interpretation of financial statements includes the following:

The application of GRAP on all topics listed above.

FRK 801 Financial accounting 801

Academic organisation: Accounting

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 70

Module content:

Financial accounting theory; Measurement in financial accounting; Conceptual framework; Introduction to research.

FRK 802 Financial accounting 802

Academic organisation: Accounting

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

Current trends in research in financial accounting.

FRK 895 Mini-dissertation 895

Academic organisation: Accounting

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 90

FRM 801 Anti-fraud programmes 801

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 12 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

FRM 802 Financial fraud schemes 802

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 12 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

FRM 803 Legal framework and the organisation 803

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 12 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

FRM 804 Fraud investigation methodology 804

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 12 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

FRM 805 Electronic evidence and risks 805

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 12 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

FRM 806 Money laundering detection and compliance 806

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 12 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

FRM 807 Mini-dissertation 807

Academic organisation: Auditing

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 60

FRM 808 Research article 808

Academic organisation: Auditing

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 60

Module content:

The theme of the research and the problem statement with identified research outcomes.

FRM 901 Research proposal 901

Academic organisation: Accounting

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 1

Module content:

The aim of the research, the approach to be followed, the research methodology that will be applied and the outcomes of the research.

FRM 995 Thesis: Fraud risk management 995

Academic organisation: Accounting

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 360

Module content:

The outcome of the research in terms of the methodology applied, conclusions arrived at in terms of new knowledge contributed and areas identified for future research.

GLB 780 Integrated logistical management 780

Academic organisation: Business Management

Prerequisite: Only for BComHons (Business Management) students

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 20

Module content:

The purpose of this module is to have students gain insight and perspective into the integrated total materials flow through the enterprise to the target market.

Study themes:

- Logistics management in perspective;
- The materials supply activities required for operations;
- Supporting the activities of materials supply;
- Physical transformation of materials during the production process with emphasis on operations planning and control;
- Support of logistics management including physical distribution;
- Assessment of logistics performance, and
- Logistics management – an integrated context.

HPB 801 Human resource management 801

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

IAD 700 International administration 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

IAD 800 International administration 800

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

IEK 780 International economics 780

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: MIE 780 and MEK 780 and WEK 780

Contact time: 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

The module aims to utilise students' prior microeconomic, macroeconomic and international economics knowledge, to study and analyse the international trade and international finance environment, in a systematic and scientific manner. The module is designed to go beyond traditional theory, and includes recent empirical findings and real-life applications. In respect of its practical application, students will be required to apply the theory in analysing the manner in which such policies and practices are being applied in South Africa and the Southern African Customs Union (SACU). In such analysis students will learn more about the South African and SACU authorities that deals with customs, excise, and international trade matters.

IKO 901 International communication 901

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

IMY 774 Virtual environments 774

Academic organisation: Information Science

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module exposes students to virtual environments, ranging from fully immersive virtual reality to online virtual worlds. Starting with the notion of reality and how it is simulated, students learn about hardware, software and human factors associated with the creation and exploration of virtual environments. Students are also exposed to VE platforms and techniques, which they use to create a virtual world.

IMY 777 Animation theory and practice 777

Academic organisation: Information Science

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module provides an overview of the historic and current principles and practice of natural motion animation. Different animation techniques are covered, such as stop motion, traditional animation, and 3D animation. The student receives an opportunity to create an animated short film using a technique of their choice.

INF 713 Capita selecta 713

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 1 web-based period per week 8 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

INF 714 Research methodology 714

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 web-based period per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This compulsory module explains different approaches that can be used for research in Informatics and gives practical advice with respect to carrying out limited research projects. It also assists students in selecting suitable research topics and writing research proposals in preparation for the research paper, which they will write in INF 780.

INF 715 Enterprise architecture 715

Academic organisation: Informatics

Prerequisite: INF 788

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Enterprise Architecture (EA) involves comprehensive business frameworks that capture the complexity of modern organisations, providing a blue-print for co-ordinating and integrating all components of an organisation. The module will illustrate all the aspects of EA, discuss the need for EA as well as various frameworks, methods and techniques of EA.

INF 716 Capita selecta 716

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

INF 780 Research report 780

Academic organisation: Informatics

Prerequisite: INF 714

Contact time: 1 other per week 1 web-based period per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

A research paper on a topic from the field of informatics.

INF 785 Advanced database systems 785

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 other per week 1 web-based period per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

- Advanced database design
- Advanced database management
- Database architectures and languages
- Data warehousing and data marts
- Current trends

INF 787 Managing projects and end-users 787

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 web-based period per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Main emphasis will be on IS project management using a case study to get practical experience in project management.

INF 788 Information systems development 788

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 web-based period per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Study and evaluation of different systems development methodologies.

INF 790 Capita selecta 790

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 web-based period per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

INF 791 Knowledge acquisition and sharing 791

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 ppw 2 web-based periods per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

In this information age a lot of data is captured every day and recorded in databases, but the wealth of this data is kept locked in the databases because relatively little mining is performed on this data. This module introduces you to data mining in terms of:

- The data-mining process - how do you mine data?
- The data-mining techniques - an overview of the data-mining techniques that can be used;
- Practical data-mining experience - a practical project mining real industry data to find unknown patterns, and
- Product overviews - product demonstrations by data-mining vendors.

INF 817 Capita selecta 817

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

INF 821 Capita selecta 821

Academic organisation: Informatics

Prerequisite: INF 823, INF 830 and INF 833

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

INF 823 Capita selecta 823

Academic organisation: Informatics

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

INF 826 Capita selecta 826

Academic organisation: Informatics

Prerequisite: INF 823, INF 830 and INF 833

Contact time: 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

INF 830 Research methodology and research proposal 830

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

INF 834 Information systems theory 834

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

A discussion of various information systems theories, including systems, social and information theory as applied in Informatics.

INF 890 Dissertation: Information systems 890

Academic organisation: Informatics

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 180

INR 780 International business management 780

Academic organisation: Business Management

Prerequisite: Only for BComHons (Business Management) students

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

The purpose of this module is to enhance the international perspective of South African business people and other interested parties in order to increase the competitiveness of local businesses. This can be done by the student gaining appropriate knowledge on international trade in general and international or multinational businesses in particular.

Study themes:

- Globalisation;
- National differences in political economy;
- International trade theory;
- Foreign direct investment;
- The strategy of international business;
- The organising of international business;
- Entry strategy and strategic alliances, and
- Global marketing and R&D.

INY 713 Information and knowledge management 713

Academic organisation: Information Science

Contact time: 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module consists of two main sections. A theoretical framework of information and knowledge management will be addressed in section one. Section two covers the enablers of information and knowledge management. These include: leadership, corporate culture, organisational learning, strategy, laws and policies, measurement and information technology.

INY 730 Information communication

Academic organisation: Information Science

Contact time: 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Informed by the participatory approach to communication this module reflects in depth on methods for the effective communication of information. In order to achieve this, the nature on information within the context on Information Science will be investigated. Thereafter, communication media will be identified and discussed and students will learn how to create a target audience profile to determine the appropriate media and content for the dissemination of information.

Information and communication technologies (ICTs) and the communication of information will be investigated along with literacy and media literacy. The communication of information will form a central focus of this module. Therefore the role of traditional, interpersonal, as well as modern media will be addressed. The processes of creating meaningful and effective messages for the communication of information as well as intercultural communication will also be addressed.

IOK 700 Research in internal auditing 700

Academic organisation: Internal Auditing

Prerequisites: IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300

Contact time: 2 lectures of 8 hours each

Period of presentation: Year

Language of instruction: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

Application of research skills and knowledge in the form of a research report completed under supervision.

IOK 711 Internal auditing 711

Academic organisation: Auditing

Prerequisite: IOK 311 and IOK 321 or ODT 300

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 12

Module content:

- Managing the internal auditing activity;
- Outsourcing the internal auditing activity;
- Quality assurance;
- Audit committees;
- Managing the internal auditing engagement;
- Ethics and the internal auditor;
- Internal auditing in the public sector, and
- Corporate governance (including King II and Sarbanes-Oxley).

IOK 721 Internal auditing 721

Academic organisation: Auditing

Prerequisite: IOK 311 and IOK 321 or ODT 300

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 9

Module content:

- General and application controls;
- Control frameworks (e-SAC & Cobit);
- E-commerce environments;
- Electronic data interchange and electronic fund transfers;

- Enterprise resource planning (ERP) environments;
- Database environments;
- Contingency planning;
- Malicious software and
- Computer-assisted and other auditing tools and techniques.

IOK 722 Internal auditing 722

Academic organisation: Auditing

Prerequisite: IOK 311 and IOK 321 or ODT 300

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 12

Module content:

- Internal control frameworks;
- Financial audits;
- Benchmarking the internal auditing activity;
- Total quality management (TQM) and business re-engineering;
- ISO standards;
- Contract auditing;
- Treasury auditing;
- Operational auditing;
- Environmental auditing, and
- Consulting engagements

IOK 724 Organisational behaviour and management skills 724

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 12

Module content:

- Fundamentals of organisational behaviour
- Fundamentals of strategic management
- Global business environment
- Motivation, reward and performance systems
- Leadership skills
- Individual and interpersonal behaviour
- Group behaviour
- Change and its effects
- Negotiation skills

IOK 725 Risk-based auditing 725

Academic organisation: Auditing

Prerequisite: IOK 311 and IOK 321

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 9

Module content:

- Understanding the nature of risks;
- Policies, legislation and other regulations applicable to risk management;
- Risk management process;

- Planning the IAA long range plans;
- Risk-based auditing;
- Control self-assessment;
- Risk process in private organisations;
- Risk process in the public sector ,and
- Software for managing risk (Methodware)

IOK 811 Advanced internal auditing 811

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 Block week of 30 hours

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Introduction to internal auditing; international professional practices framework; the internal audit process; international internal audit guidance and frameworks.

IOK 812 Internal auditing 812

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 Block week of 20 hours

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

Introduction to governance; international corporate governance frameworks; one-tier vs. two-tier governance regimes; governance relationships and role players.

IOK 813 Internal auditing 813

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 Block week of 20 hours

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

Choose one of the following: Public sector auditing; Auditing in the financial sector; Auditing in other private sector areas such as Auditing in the mining industry; Auditing in the retail industry; Auditing in the education industry; Auditing in the entertainment industry; Auditing in the construction industry.

IOK 814 Advanced internal auditing 814

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 Block week of 30 hours

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

IT governance; Information management; IT strategic planning; IT infrastructure and emerging technologies; Operational excellence and enterprise systems; Knowledge management and decision making.

IOK 815 Internal auditing 815

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 Block week of 20 hours

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

Valuation; Profit and earnings management; Cost management; Budgeting; Difference analysis; Analysis and interpretation of financial statements to identify weaknesses and audit engagement activities.

IOK 816 Internal auditing 816

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 Block week of 20 hours

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

Managing an audit project; Projects vs. programmes; Managing projects and programmes; Auditing projects and programmes; Project management techniques; Project and programme organisation; Project quality and standard frameworks; Project maturity.

IOK 817 Organisational behaviour/industrial psychology 817

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 Block week of 20 hours

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

Performance management; Strategic management concepts; Strategy mapping; Strategic implementation; Defence; The use of strategic management information for internal audit activities.

IOK 819 Forensic auditing 819

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 Block week of 20 hours

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

Forensic auditing and fraud examination; Legal frameworks; Management and employee fraud schemes; Fraud risk assessment; Fraud prevention techniques; Internal auditing and fraud.

IOK 820 Value-for-money and strategic compliance auditing 820

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 Block week of 20 hours

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

Introduction to performance auditing; Auditing economy; Auditing effectiveness; Auditing efficiency; Strategic compliance auditing; Case studies.

IOK 821 Internal auditing 821

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 Block week of 20 hours

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

Advanced business communication techniques: writing skills, interviewing skills,

presentation skills for subtracting information for audit purposes; Workshop facilitation skills used in the audit process.

IOK 822 Internal auditing 822

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 Block week of 20 hours

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

Performance management; Strategic management concepts; Strategy mapping; Strategic implementation; Defence; The use of strategic management information for internal audit activities.

IOK 823 Internal auditing 823

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 Block week of 20 hours

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

Risk estimation and valuation; Risk assessment; COSO ERM Framework; The role of the internal auditor in risk management; Audit risk analysis.

IOK 890 Dissertation: Internal auditing 890

Academic organisation: Auditing

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 240

IOK 895 Mini-dissertation 895

Academic organisation: Auditing

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 60

IOK 990 Thesis: Internal auditing 990

Academic organisation: Auditing

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

IOV 700 Intergovernmental relations issues 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

KOB 795 Research report: Communication management 795

Academic organisation: Division of Communication Management

Prerequisite: KOB 790

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 30

KOB 790 Research methodology 790

Academic organisation: Division of Communication Management

Prerequisite: Only for BcomHons (Communication Management) students

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

The focus in this module will be on the fundamental processes, principles and techniques necessary to design, conduct, interpret and implement relevant quantitative and qualitative research in the broader field of communication management and public relations.

KPK 780 Corporate communication 780

Academic organisation: Division of Communication Management

Prerequisite: Only for BComHons (Communication Management) students

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 25

Module content:

This module is positioned as an entry-level postgraduate module and not as an advanced level or practical application of undergraduate theory. The module content is more abstract than many other subjects, since KPK 780 provides the foundation for Strategic communication management (SKO 780), Development communication (OWK 780) and International communication (INK 780). This module provides a sound theoretical/philosophical foundation for understanding current and emerging trends in the theory and practice of corporate communication management. Specific emphasis is placed on the difference between modern and postmodern approaches to this field of study, contrasts between European, American, Asian and African theory and practice, and the influence of seminal research projects like the "EBOK" and "Excellence" studies on practice. The role of professional and subject-related associations within this globalised field of study is also explored. The purpose of this module is to empower students to critically evaluate current and emerging theories/views through regular class debates and other forms of critical thinking. This module also provides a broad theoretical foundation in preparation for future master's degree studies. This includes emphasising the nature of theory and the components of a meta-theoretical framework for a specific research question.

KOB 810 Communication management theory 1 810

Academic organisation: Division of Communication Management

Contact time: Block: 5 per semester, 2 days per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

KOB 811 Strategic communication management 1 811

Academic organisation: Division of Communication Management

Contact time: Block: 5 per semester, 2 days per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

KOB 890 Dissertation: Communication management 890

Academic organisation: Division of Communication Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 240

KOB 895 Mini-dissertation: Communication management 895

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 120

KOB 901 Corporate communication management 901

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

KOB 902 Strategic communication management 902

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

KOB 903 Development communication management 903

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

KOB 904 Business and administrative communication 904

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

KOB 990 Thesis: Communication management 990

Academic organisation: Division of Communication Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

KOB 995 Thesis: Communication management 995

Academic organisation: Division of Communication Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 360

Module content:

The weight of the research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree. All prescribed modules are prerequisites for the thesis.

KUB 780 Information and communications technology law 780

Academic organisation: Mercantile Law

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 360

Module content:

- a) Introduction to the study of information and communications technology law:
 - The place of information and communications technology law in the legal system
 - The nature and scope of information and communications technology law
 - Sources of information and communications technology law
 - Inception and influence of the Internet
- b) Regulation of the Internet:
 - National/International
 - Jurisdiction

- c) Aspects of intellectual property law and the Internet
- d) E-commerce activities and the Internet:
 - Aspects of jurisdiction and signing of contracts
 - Dataprotection and encryption
 - Liability of Internet service providers
 - Consumer Protection
- e) Criminal liability in information and communications technology space
- f) Constitutional aspects in information and communications technology space:
 - The right to privacy/freedom of expression/information.

LEK 711 Advanced production economics 711

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Prerequisite: EKT 713 and MIE 780

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Advanced production economics

- (a) Primal approach: Structure of the production technology and properties, elasticity of substitution, homogeneity and returns to scale, separability, estimation of technology parameters and testing hypothesis about properties, functional forms.
- (b) Normative supply analysis: Applications of linear programming to farm supply decisions.
- (c) Dual approach: The profit function, the cost function, duality and technology structure, estimation and hypothesis testing.
- (d) Positive supply analysis: Econometric specification of output supply and factor demand, restrictions from technology structure (homogeneity, etc), aggregate supply analysis.
- (e) Risk and uncertainty: Mean-variance analysis applications in agricultural production, stochastic dominance; MOTAD and quadratic programming.

LEK 712 Agricultural policy analysis 712

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 dpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Agricultural policy analysis. Reasons and effect of government intervention in agriculture. The economic theory of policy evaluation and analysis. Welfare considerations. Public choice theory and agricultural policy. Political Economy of Agricultural Policy. The role and applicability of quantitative agricultural policy analysis. Seminars.

LEK 713 Agricultural marketing 713

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Agricultural marketing. The nature, development and conceptualisation of marketing and marketing study; the marketing environment, nationally and internationally; the functional and institutional approaches to marketing study; price discovery and margins; dynamics of agricultural and food marketing channels; competition and concentration on horizontal

and vertical level; conflict and power relationships in agricultural marketing; economics of food consumption, consumer behaviour and consumer action; food market segmentation; food quality and branding, price, product, promotional and distributional policy; marketing analysis and planning. Global food marketing issues, contracting and changing global food retail patterns.

LEK 720 Agribusiness management 720

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 dpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Strategic management in agriculture. Dynamics of agricultural management. Entrepreneurship. Environmental scanning. Productivity measurement and improvement thereof by the organisation of manpower, capital and financial sources. Business growth. Formulation and implementation of competitive strategy. Corporate governance, strategic analysis and strategic choice, strategy implementation, balanced scorecard.

LEK 722 Agricultural finance and risk management 722

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 dpw 1 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Agricultural finance. Economic theory underlying agricultural finance and agricultural finance institutions. Supply and demand of agricultural financial services. Servicing the farm and the agricultural business firm. Agricultural finance within the broader financial market in South and Southern Africa. Risk assessment and management. Risk in agricultural finance and mitigation strategies.

LEK 723 Issues in agricultural and applied economics 723

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 dpw 1 spw 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Theoretical foundations for understanding issues in agricultural and applied economics: Review of relevant economic theories; Nature of agriculture in developing countries; why agricultural economics in developing countries?; Review of agricultural and rural development theories. Topical issues and emerging challenges at the frontiers of agricultural and rural development; Scanning of the environment and the literature for topical issues and emerging policy challenges; Gender in agricultural development; Appropriate agricultural development strategies, including creating and nurturing effective public-private partnerships; Readings and experiential learning activities on identified issues of focus and exploration in areas such as those listed above; Individual research on assigned optics. Developing special skills for understanding and appraising scholarly writings and policy documents.

LEK 780 Introduction to natural resource and environmental economics 780

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 spw 1 dpw 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Introduction to natural resource and environmental economics. This module reviews the origins and evolution of natural and environmental resource economics. It describes and studies the application of economic principles and analytical methods for sustainable development of renewable, non-renewable and environmental economics. Examine sources of inefficiency and causes as well as indicators of environmental degradation. The economics of pollution management: Concepts, policies and instruments. Sustainable management of natural and environmental resources. Introduction to Natural and Environmental Resource Policy. Economic valuation of natural and environmental resources.

LEK 782 International agricultural trade and policy 782

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 lpw 2 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

WTO/GATT-1994 and agricultural-related Agreements and Understandings. Regionalism and trade blocks. International trade and economic development. South Africa's agricultural trade policy. Involvement in bilateral and plurilateral agreements. Application of international market analysis tools. International trade and tariff statistics, trade modelling, theory and familiarity in international and regional databases. The module covers the basic tools to understand what determines the flow of goods across countries, ie international trade, and applications to a number of topics of current interest, including the debate on globalisation, free trade agreements, the SA Current account and the medium run prospects for exchange rates.

LEK 784 Advanced rural finance 784

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Advanced rural finance. Economic theory underlying rural financial markets and institutions. Economic growth and financial services. Supply and demand of financial services in rural areas. Rural financial institutions and application to South and Southern Africa.

LEK 785 Agricultural project planning and appraisal 785

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 dpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

- a) Project planning and priority setting (project concept to rural socio-economic development, logical framework analysis, research priority setting methods, strategic planning, scenario planning).
- b) Economic analysis of agricultural development projects through CBA (decision making in public and private sectors, financial, social and economic considerations; identification of Cs and Bs, valuation of Cs and Bs; project assessment criteria).
- c) Monitoring, evaluation and impact assessment (process and program monitoring, M&E systems; causality, incrementality and the attribution problem; impacts assessment methodology).

- d) Project management (scheduling, techniques for management, managing risk and uncertainty, monitoring performance).
- e) Welfare economics and political economy considerations (Pareto optimality, compensation tests, efficiency and distribution, politics of CBA, development projects vs development policies, first vs second best shadow prices, market failure).

LEK 814 Agricultural economics: Quantitative models for agricultural policy 814

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Quantitative models for agricultural policy and planning. Multi-sector models: Input-output and programming models and social accounting matrices for consistent production planning, growth, income distribution and trade policy analysis. Multimarket analysis. Computable general equilibrium models.

LEK 820 Partial equilibrium modelling and commodity market analysis 820

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Prerequisite: EKT 723 or LEK 810

Contact time: 1 ppw 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module focuses on the modelling of agricultural commodity markets, price determination, policy and trade. The main objective is to provide the basic theoretical principles and skills for partial-equilibrium model building and an opportunity to apply these skills. The approach will include:

- 1) Economic theory: The theoretical foundations of each modelling component of a typical commodity balance sheet and set of prices will be emphasised in the design and specification of models; price formation and model closure under alternative equilibrium pricing conditions
- 2) Applied research: Advanced steps in modelling will be emphasised. Throughout the module, applied modelling research will be conducted and presented to gain experience with methods discussed in class. The module applies economic theory and quantitative methods to analyse food and agricultural markets, price, trade and policy issues. The module examines problem formulation, model structure, estimation, and model evaluation applied to demand and supply and to trade and policy interventions.

LEK 826 Environmental valuation and policy 826

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Environmental valuation and policy. This module will review the basic principles of microeconomic theory needed for understanding and analysis of environmental problems, introduce market and non-market techniques of valuation of natural resources and environmental services (hedonic pricing, contingent valuation, transport cost, willingness-to-pay, cost-based techniques, etc), public goods and environmental externalities, property rights regimes and selection of appropriate environmental policy instruments for management of environmental externalities.

LEK 832 Agricultural science and technology policy 832

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Prerequisite: Registration for at least a master's degree

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 dpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

The basic definitions and concepts related to agricultural science policy. An overview of the trends in research investment, capacity development in the field of agricultural research, juxtaposed against the regional and international performance in this field. The application of concepts and methodologies used in project planning and management with respect to research evaluation and monitoring. Productivity analysis and its use in evaluating technological change, the determination of the R&D effects in terms of agricultural research and development. Case studies dealing with current topics in agricultural science policy highlighting the application of the methodologies learned.

LEK 833 Food policy 833

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Prerequisite: Registration for at least a master's degree

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 ppw 1 spw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

The concept and interrelated causes of food insecurity (production, markets and socio-economic climate) and the global food economy. Household coping strategies and response to risk and shocks. Household dynamics (including livelihoods, purchasing behaviour and nutrition). Practical tools for programme and policy analysis and targeting. Evaluation of possible programme and policy options and their effectiveness in terms of achieving comprehensive and pro-poor growth.

LEK 834 Measuring and monitoring food security 834

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Prerequisite: Registration for at least a master's degree

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 dpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Indicators, scores, indexes, measurement approaches, systems and analysis methods, for food security monitoring and evaluation. Best practice for surveys and qualitative methodologies. Communicating research results and food security information for decision makers. The data included in the module will cover agricultural crop and livestock, food stocks, nutrition, health, agrometeorological, behavioural and sanitation related information.

LEK 882 Institutional economics 882

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Institutional and behavioural economics. This module will expose students to the principles of the New Institutional Economics paradigm and how it can be utilised to improve the analysis of agricultural economic and agricultural development problems and issues. Major themes

covered are: The agricultural development challenge: stylised features; new institutional economics: distinctive features and concepts; institutions and development: A historical and macro-perspective techno-economic characteristics and agricultural systems and products in poor countries; NIE analysis of markets and markets structures; the State: Political and institutional determinants of agricultural policy; collective action; transactions costs in smallholder agriculture; case studies.

LEK 883 Agricultural supply chain management 883

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Agricultural supply chain analysis. Explore the evolution of supply chain management in the global food industry. Establish the different ways in which supply chain management can provide a source of competitive advantage at industry level and for individual firms. Examine the crossfunctional and multidisciplinary nature of supply chain management as it applies in the global food industry. Introduce the core elements of the theoretical literature on supply chain management and consider applications in different sectors. Provide students with practical experience in applying the principles of supply chain management to the exploitation of a marketing opportunity, using case examples from the fresh produce and meat sectors. Provide students with practical experience of undertaking a supply chain audit, with a view to establishing an appropriate business strategy for a food manufacturing company.

LEK 886 The economics of natural resources 886

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Prerequisite: LEK 780 and LEK 810 or equivalents

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

The economics of natural resources. This module will introduce students to the techniques of optimisation overtime, optimal allocation and management of non-renewable and renewable resources, with case studies from Africa. The influence of property rights regimes on optimal natural resource use will also be stressed. The module consists of three main sections: Methods of dynamic optimisation; Theory of exhaustible and renewable resources and growth models; and Property rights and natural resource use with case studies from Africa.

LEK 887 Selected topics in environmental economics 887

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Prerequisite: MIE 780 and EKT 713 or equivalents

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Selected topics in environmental economics. This module will introduce students to various issues of special importance in environmental economics and policy with special emphasis on international dimensions. Examples of key themes to be covered include trade and the environment, trans-boundary externalities, global public goods, multi-lateral environmental agreements, international aid, economic growth and environmental change, poverty and the environment, etc. The main objective of the module is to equip students with the

appropriate tools for analysing the linkages between economic development, trade and globalisation, poverty, economic and environmental policy and environmental change.

LEK 890 Dissertation: Agricultural economics 890

Academic organisation: Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 180

LMO 710 Linear models 710

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: WST 311, WST 312, WST 321 and WST 322

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Projection matrices and sums of squares of linear sets. Estimation and the Gauss-Markov theorem. Generalised t- and F- tests.

LMO 720 Linear models 720

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: LMO 710

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

The singular normal distribution. Distributions of quadratic forms. The general linear model. Multiple comparison. Analysis of covariance. Generalised linear models. Analysis of categorical data.

LMO 880 Linear models 880

Academic organisation: Statistics

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

LOB 800 Rural developmental management 800

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

MAD 700 Municipal administrative theory 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

MAD 890 Dissertation: Municipal administration 890

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 240

MAD 990 Thesis: Municipal administration 990

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 480

MBK 711 Psychological aspects of recreation and sport 711

Academic organisation: Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double medium

Credits: 27

Module content:

The sociology of sport and recreation service delivery is studied in a national and international context. Motivations for desirable sport and recreation conduct are explained from a sport psychology perspective.

(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 714 Recreation and sport philosophy 714

Academic organisation: Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Double medium

Credits: 27

Module content:

The philosophy of sport and recreation examines the following themes: The history and basic philosophical principles of sport and recreation. Philosophic approaches to sport and recreation management. The future of and career perspectives on sport and recreation in the 21st century. Sportsmanship. Cheating and fair play in sport. Good competition and drug-enhanced performance. Sport and the technological image of man. Human dimensions of bodylines and their embodiment in sport and recreation. The nature of play and sport.

MBP 700 Municipal planning 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

MDT 800 Modern management techniques 800

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

MEK 780 Macroeconomics 780

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Admission into relevant programme

Contact time: 1 spw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module will cover the core theoretical concepts of macroeconomics focussing specifically on labour and goods markets as well as inter-temporal issues, such as capital markets. Topics will include economic growth, exogenous and endogenous, business cycles, monetary economics, stabilisation policies and structural policies.

MEK 781 Macroeconomics 781

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: MEK 780

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

As a follow-on to the first semester of macroeconomics MEK 780, this module will cover more advanced topics in macroeconomics, especially international finance and political economy. The role of money will also receive attention.

MET 720 Multivariate techniques 720

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: STK 310 and STK 320

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Estimation: methods of moments and maximum likelihood. Cramer-Rao inequality, mean squared error, loss and risk functions, Bayes estimators. Sufficient statistics, completeness, the exponential class. Tests of statistical hypothesis: power function, critical region and Neyman-Pearson lemma.

MFA 700 Municipal financial administration 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

MHB 781 Employee health and safety 781

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

- Legal aspects: the Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993
- The concepts "health" and "safety" in context
- A few important and specific aspects of industrial health
- Employee Aid Programmes (EAP)
- HIV/Aids
- Alcohol and drug dependence
- Management stress and burnout
- Traditional healers and employee health
- International management and employee health
- Examples of actual events related to employee health and safety

MHB 782 Career psychology 782

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

- A model of career management
- Practical application of the model
- Career development and adult development stages
- The choice of and entry into a career
- The early career
- Middle and later stages of career development
- Job stress
- Intersection between work and family
- Entrepreneurship
- Organisation contributions.

MHB 783 Organisational development 783

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

- The nature of planned change
- The competencies of the organisational development practitioner
- Ethical dilemmas in organisational development
- Phases in the OD process
- Entering and contracting
- Diagnosing organisations
- Diagnosing groups and jobs
- Collecting and analysing diagnostic information
- Feedback of diagnostic data
- Designing interventions
- Leading and managing change
- Evaluating and institutionalising organisation development interventions
- Human process interventions
- Interpersonal and group process approaches
- Organisation process approaches
- Technostructural interventions
- Restructuring organisations
- Employee involvement
- Work design
- Strategic interventions
- Special applications of OD.

MHB 795 Research report 795

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Prerequisite: Only for BComHons (Human Resource Management) students

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 30

Module content:

This module requires the learner to demonstrate their ability to conduct independent research by conducting research on a topic in the Human Resource Management or Industrial Psychology field and writing an academic article for publication in an accredited academic journal.

MHB 801 Human resource management/Industrial and organisational psychology practice 801

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 2 dpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

- Contemporary issues in Human Resource and Talent Management.
- Advanced group dynamics. To learn about the dynamics of groups and organisations by experiencing a group and linking the experience with group psychology theory and application possibilities.

MHB 802 Diversity dynamics 802

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 2 dpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

- Diversity policy
- Maintenance and implementation of diversity
- Contemporary issues in diversity
- Problem solving in diversity and diversity management in South African organisations.

MHB 803 Advanced assessment 803

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 2 dpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

- Using online assessment
- Assessment of employee skills
- Application of specialist selection
- Balance score card
- Assessment centres
- Psychological assessment in South Africa.

MHB 804 Leadership 804

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 2 dpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

Theoretical component; A history of leadership theory; Contemporary approaches to understanding leadership; Practical component; Design and deliver a leadership development programme.

MHB 805 Strategic human resource management 805

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 2 dpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

The context and content of strategic human resource management; Implementation of strategic human resource management; The state of strategic human resource management in South African organisations.

MHB 890 Dissertation: Human resources management 890

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 240

MHB 895 Mini-dissertation: Human resources management 895

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 120

MHB 898 Mini-dissertation: Human resources management 898

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 120

MHB 901 Theory and practice of human resource management 901

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 dpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 24

MHB 990 Thesis: Human resource management 990

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 480

MHB 995 Thesis 995

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

MIE 780 Microeconomics 780

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: Admission into relevant programme

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

The core concepts of microeconomic theory will be the focus of the module, including: demand and supply, consumer theory, firm theory, markets and market structure, general equilibrium, information economics and behavioural economics. Applications of this theory will feature prominently.

MIE 781 Microeconomics 781

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: MIE 780

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

As a follow-on to the first semester of microeconomics MIE 780, this module will enable the students to analyse relevant real-world situations by means of formal models which have become standard in Economic Theory. To this end, newsworthy economic events, eg, bail-out decisions, speculative attacks etc, will be discussed. The theoretical focus of this module will be on concepts from general equilibrium theory, game theory, and information economics.

MKB 802 Change dynamics 802

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 2 dpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

Theoretical component

Purpose: To enable students to understand the nature and dynamics of organisational change.

Study units:

- The world of change;
- Change paradigms and typologies;
- Theories of change;
- Process perspectives of change in organisations;
- Change models.

Practical component

Purpose: To enable students to apply principles and models of organisational change in practice.

Case study:

- Analysis of change/transformation process in a specific organisation and proactive interventions to address the identified problem areas.

MNE 780 Monetary economics 780

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: MIE 780 and MEK 780 and WEK 780

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 20

Module content:

The objective of the study of monetary economics at honours level is to improve students' knowledge of monetary theory, central banking and the conduct of monetary policy. This module encourages critical evaluation and strategic ways of thinking in the field of monetary economics, thereby enabling students to specialise further in monetary economics at master's level.

MPA 700 Municipal personnel administration 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

MTZ 772 Music technology 772

Academic organisation: Music

Contact time: 4 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 72

Module content:

A foundation of music technology tailored towards educational or professional needs of the musician/technologist.

MVA 710 Multivariate analysis 710

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: WST 311, WST 312, WST 321 and WST 322

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Matrix algebra. Multivariate distributions. Samples from multivariate normal populations. The Wishart distribution. Hotelling's T^2 statistic. Inferences about mean vectors.

MVA 720 Multivariate analysis 720

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: MVA 710

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

The matrix normal distribution, correlation structures and inference of covariance matrices. Principal component analysis, factor analysis, discriminant analysis.

MVA 880 Statistical learning 880

Academic organisation: Statistics

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

Supervised and unsupervised methods, including computational methods, within the broader context of data mining.

Supervised learning: Linear methods for regression, classification and prediction. Basis Expansions, Regularisation, Smoothing, Additive models and Support Vector Machines.

Unsupervised learning: Clustering, principal components, dimensional reduction.

Data methods: Organisation of data and exploratory data analysis.

MXA 800 Municipal government and administration 800

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

NME 701 Research methodology of sport and recreation

Academic organisation: Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 27

Module content:

This module makes use of the textbook by Thomas, JR, Nelson, JK and Silverman, SJ, 2010, Research Methods in Physical Activity, as the basis for research in sport and

recreation. The subsections of this module are qualitative research, quantitative research and statistics. The student has the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the module through the medium of a research proposal, a research manuscript, a written examination and a research project presentation.

NME 702 Research methodology 702

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

NME 703 Research methodology 703

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

The focus in this module will be teaching on some of the fundamental processes, principles and techniques necessary to conduct and interpret empirical research in a business context.

NME 704 Research methodology 704

Academic organisation: Business Management

Prerequisite: STK 110

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 20

Module content:

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the nature and the role of research in a business enterprise so that they will be able to conduct and utilise research.

Study themes:

- The role of research in an enterprise;
- Conceptualisation and the scientific thinking process;
- The research process;
- Research planning and design;
- Data gathering and analysis and
- Reporting of research results.

NME 707 Research methodology 707

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

- Problem identification and problem formulation;
- Literature study/text study;
- Research aids: library, computer, etc;
- Observation and measurement: test reliability; test validity; measuring levels; scaling;
- Questionnaires as measuring instruments;
- Random tests;
- Research strategies;
- Gathering of data and data preparation;

- Statistics: parametric and non-parametric;
- Qualitative methods: contents analysis, phenomenology, ethnomethodology, critical theory, and
- Report writing: research presentation, technical care of research reports, scientific journal articles, theses and papers.

NME 804 Research methodology 804

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 20

Module content:

Strong emphasis on market research, quantification of the market but also a basis for academic publications and a doctorate.

NME 806 Research methodology 806

Academic organisation: Auditing

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 1

Module content:

Research methods and techniques.

NME 811 Research process 811

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

The aim of this module is to focus on the fundamental research processes, principles and techniques necessary to conduct and interpret empirical research in marketing for academic publications.

NME 812 Research process 812

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Prerequisite: Only for students admitted to the MPhil with the option in Marketing Research

Contact time: 1 full contact day five times per semester

Period of presentation: Semester

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 18

Module content:

Introduction to marketing research in general and to qualitative and quantitative marketing research approaches in particular.

The module also provides an overview of the typical process to be followed in planning and executing a marketing research project.

NME 841 Research article 841

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 100

Module content:

For the research article, student conduct independent research by conducting research

on a relevant topic and writing an academic article for publication in an accredited academic journal.

NME 842 Research article 842

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Prerequisites: Only for students admitted to the MPhil degree in Marketing Research

Contact time: 2 full contact days five times per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits 90

Module content:

Study guidance to and facilitation of students in the conducting of their research output and the writing of their research articles.

NMK 801 Applied research 801

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 2 dpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 6

Module content:

- Approaches to research
- Qualitative research
- Special types of research studies:
 - Evaluation research
 - Instrument research
 - Questionnaire development
 - Programme development
 - Quantitative data analysis.

NVA 800 Research article 800

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 120

OAD 700 Development administration 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

OBR 700 Public management 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 web-based period per week

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

OBR 890 Dissertation: Public management 890

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 240

OBR 990 Thesis: Public management 990

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

OBS 781 Contemporary management and leadership 781

Academic organisation: Business Management

Prerequisite: OBS 320

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 20

Module content:

Objective of the module:

The purpose of the module is to develop the management and leadership skills of students so that they can make effective decisions where amongst others; ethics, motivation, innovation and change aspects of a typical business enterprise are concerned.

Study themes:

- Managers and managing;
- Ethics, social responsibility and diversity;
- The manager as decision maker;
- The manager as a planner and strategist;
- Managing organisational structure;
- Organisational control and culture;
- The manager as a person;
- Motivation;
- Leadership;
- Groups and teams and
- Communication.

OBS 790 Research report 790

Academic organisation: Business Management

Prerequisite: NME 704

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 40

Module content:

This module requires learners to demonstrate the ability to conduct independent research by conducting research on a relevant topic and writing an academic article for publication in an accredited academic journal.

OBS 791 Providing assurance on integrated reports – Legislative framework 791

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

This module will focus on the role and responsibility of auditors for the review of Integrated Reporting process and the control environment. To gain a strong understanding of assurance processes and the ability to apply AA1000AP and AA100AS principles in the context of regulatory and statutory requirements. To impart required competence to understand materiality from identification and prioritisation and to become a credible assurance practitioner – including basic interviewing techniques, reporting on findings and monitoring corrective action.

OBS 792 Reporting framework 792

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

This module offer knowledge and skills in best practice corporate responsibility tools and standards ensuring a strong understanding of stakeholder engagement, integrated reporting and the ability to apply reporting guidelines with improved strategic capabilities in the field of integrated reporting and enable participants to develop, validate and communicate their competence in a systematic manner improve stakeholder confidence in the expertise of integrated reporting.

OBS 811 Strategy and leadership 811

Academic organisation: Business Management

Prerequisite: OBS 320 or equivalent

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

Key concepts and principles of strategy, generic strategies, specific strategies, strategy practices, Formulation, Implementation and measurement of strategy, Environmental (Context) analysis and internal resource analysis.

Basic concepts of leadership, styles and approaches to leadership with relevance to strategy of the business. Current trends in leadership research. Responsible leadership thinking and application.

OBS 812 Advanced concepts in strategic management 812

Academic organisation: Business Management

Prerequisite: OBS 811

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

The focus is on advanced concepts of strategic management. Concepts that drive the frontiers of strategic management in practice, academia and research are explored, such as: Advanced concepts in strategy; Strategic Liabilities; Blue ocean strategy; Turnaround/ Renewal; Mergers; Acquisitions; Emergent vs deliberate strategy; Entrepreneurial strategy. "Strategy as practice" is important as focus area and approach. A deeper level of understanding is sought combined with integration of all venture functions and selected subjects.

OBS 813 Applied strategic management 813

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

The strategy as practice approach drives this module. The selected approach is that of the consultant to the venture. Students are required to identify a company where the project is executed. Focus is on analysis through research, formulation through interactive facilitation and implementation through processes. Finally a review of the benefits to the venture is done post execution.

OBS 814 Introduction to enterprise risk management 814

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 ppw 1 spw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Why risk management? Compliance. Philosophy of risk. Overview of risk management terminology. Development of risk management. Risk management codes, guidelines and standards. Risk management process. Application of risk management. Value of risk management.

OBS 815 Organising for enterprise risk management 815

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 ppw 1 spw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Implementation/strategy plan. Change enablement. Framework. Charter. Policies. Risk management processes. Corporate governance requirements. Reporting. Disclosures.

OBS 816 Risk management process 816

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 ppw 1 spw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

Principles. Applications. Establish the context. Risk identification and categorisation. Risk exploration. Risk assessment. Risk treatment. Risk communication. Risk governance. Reputational risk. Risk treatment strategies, including risk financing. Risk reduction. Risk transfer and sharing.

OBS 817 Supply chain management 817

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

The module is devoted to fundamental supply chain management theory. Students will be expected to read a broad selection of published papers and write their own research papers. Students will be graded through coursework and tests, as well as on their research papers.

OBS 818 Contemporary issues in supply chain management 818

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

This module entails an evaluation of the most recent developments in supply chain management, including recent research contributions in the field. Students will be expected to read a broad selection of published papers and write their own research papers to be presented in a colloquium. Students will be graded through coursework and tests, as well as on their research papers.

OBS 819 Responsible leadership 819

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

This module critically analysis individual and collective leadership responsibility with a particular emphasis on business leadership and its role in shaping a sustainable future. The aim of the module is to develop an appreciation for the emerging theories on leadership and alternative views on the role and nature of leadership. Some of the topics covered within this module include: An introduction to the philosophy of business with a view to a fundamental revaluation of the dominant neoliberal world view and the concomitant economisation of individual and collective life; The ethical roles and responsibilities of modern corporations and their leaders; responsible leadership qualities. An explicit transdisciplinary approach will be followed, but the module will be anchored in a framework for reflective and critical practice.

OBS 820 Business in society 820

Academic organisation: Business Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

The aim of this module is to develop an understanding of the role of business in a complex multi-stakeholder society. The module will reflect on the state of major sustainability systems (natural environment, society and economy) and the role and impact of business on those. Some of the topics covered within this module include: politics and business, sustainable development, environmental sustainability, social justice, corporate citizenship, systems thinking and reflective practice. An explicit transdisciplinary approach will be followed but the module will be anchored in a framework for reflective and critical practice.

OBS 890 Dissertation: Business management 890

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 240

OBS 898 Mini-dissertation: Business management 898

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 120

OBS 910 Business management 910

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

OBS 911 Leadership 911

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

OBS 912 Strategy 912

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

OBS 913 International business management 913

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

OBS 914 Supply chain management 914

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

OBS 915 E-commerce 915

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

OBS 990 Thesis: Business management 990

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

OBS 995 Thesis: Business management 995

Academic organisation: Business Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 360

Module content:

The candidate will complete his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor, and submit the thesis as soon as it complies with the regulations of the University. A public defence of the thesis and an article for publication is part of the prerequisites of completing the degree. The research component (thesis and concept article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

ODT 700 Auditing 700

Academic organisation: Auditing

Contact time: 1 x 4 hour lecture per week

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 40

Module content:

This module covers the four (4) phases of the Audit Process namely pre-engagement, planning, further procedures and completion and reporting. The theory and underlying principles of each of the four phases addressed in this module is based on the International Standard of Auditing (ISA's) as pre-scribed by SAICA's Competency Framework, specifically with regards to the Auditing and Assurance and partially the Strategy, Risk Management and Governance competencies.

During the pre-engagement phase focus is placed on the SAICA Code of Professional Conduct, King III Report and Code on Governance in South Africa, Companies Act, 2008 and the Auditing Profession Act.

The planning phase of the audit addresses internal controls in manual as well as computerised environments, complex computer systems (consisting of Electronic Data Interchange, Electronic Fund Transfers, Enterprise Resource Planning and Client Relationship Management) as well as tests of controls to test the operating effectiveness of these controls for possible reliance by the auditor. The auditor's strategy and audit plan of an audit of financial statements.

During the further procedure phase the students are exposed to the different business cycles within retail, manufacturing, services or financial services operations and how to obtain audit assurance on the different line items included in the entity's financial statements. Computer Assisted Audit Techniques, Money Laundering and other relevant legislation is also addressed as part of this phase.

The Completion and Reporting phase deals with the completion and reporting requirements of the ISA's relevant to an audit of financial statements. A basic understanding of the other types of assurance, review and compilation engagements also forms part of this phase.

The content and knowledge levels of this module are annually revised based on the Auditing examinable pronouncements for SAICA's Initial Test of Competence.

OGA 800 Organisational analysis 800

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

OGW 801 Environmental management 801

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

OOB 800 Public business management 800

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

OPB 800 Public management theories 800

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

ORG 990 Thesis: Organisational behaviour 990

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

OSK 700 Organisational studies 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

OTP 800 Developmental theories and practices 800

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

OWE 780 Public finance 780

Academic organisation: Economics

Prerequisite: MIE 780 and MEK 780 and WEK 780

Contact time: 5 dpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

This is a public economics module offered to honours students. The topics covered in the module include the theory of public goods, externalities and role of government and analysis of government expenditure. Others include taxes and income distribution, tax efficiency and optimal taxation, public debt theory and policy and fiscal decentralisation. At the end of the module the students are not only expected to have a thorough understanding of the theory related to these topics, but also be able to perform empirical analysis in these or related areas.

OWK 780 Development communication 780

Academic organisation: Division of Communication Management

Prerequisite: Only for BComHons (Communication Management) students

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 20

Module content:

In terms of the primary learning outcomes of the module the student will be able to:

- disseminate information from relevant theories, models and paradigms of CSR and Development Communication;
- apply scientific reasoning to critically evaluate existing corporate social responsibility and development communication case studies and lessons learnt from them;
- understand the importance of the strategic management of corporate social responsibility;
- work effectively with others as a member of a group;
- work effectively as an individual during self-study;
- stimulate cross-functional communication and management abilities;
- demonstrate and understand that the world is a set of related systems and that problem-solving does not exist in isolation;
- understand the importance of sustainable development for companies; and
- evaluate an actual South African case study around a particular social responsibility/development project.

PAD 890 Dissertation: Public administration 890

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 240

PAD 898 Mini-dissertation: Public administration 898

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 105

PAD 980 Policy analysis 980

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 40 lectures

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

PAD 981 Leadership, governance and public policy 981

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 40 lectures

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

PAD 990 Thesis: Public administration 990

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

PAS 700 Personnel administration 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

PEC 981 Public sector economics and financial management 981

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 40 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

PHD 910 Public sector finance 910

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 40 lectures

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

PHD 912 Local government management and administration 912

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 40 lectures

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

PHD 913 Public management and administration 913

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 40 lectures

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

PHD 914 Electronic government 914

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 12

PHD 915 Environmental management and sustainable development 915

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

PHD 916 NEPAD and the African Union: Governance perspectives 916

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

PNP 720 Parametric stochastic processes 720

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: WST 312

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Introduction to statistical measure theory. Queueing processes: M/M/1; M/M/S; M/G/1 queues and variants; limiting distribution of the queue length and waiting times. Queueing networks. Some stochastic inventory and storage processes.

POD 980 Policy analysis and development 980

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 40 lectures

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

PSD 806 Talent management 806

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 2 dpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 12

Module content:

- Personnel psychology in personnel practice
- Criteria: Concepts, measurement and evaluation
- Measuring, interpretation and validation of individual measures
- Fairness in employment decision and selection
- Analysing jobs and work
- Strategic workforce planning
- Managerial evaluation and selection
- International dimensions of applied psychology
- Ethical issues in human resource management.

PSD 895 Mini-dissertation: Industrial psychology 895

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 120

PSK 700 Psychometrics 700

Academic organisation: Human Resource Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 16

Module content:

- An internship programme (200 hours) for Psychometrists accredited with the Professional Board for Psychology;
- Ethical and legal aspects regarding psychological measurement;
- Theory and application of psychological tests;
- Introduction to tests commonly used in industry, and
- Psychometric report writing.

PUB 712 Advanced e-publishing 712

Academic organisation: Information Science

Contact time: 3 dpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

The aim of this module is to further familiarise students with the development, economics and delivery of electronic publications. Students develop strong e-production skills through hands-on implementation of publication workflows for various electronic publications. Students also implement a business plan for the distribution and marketing of these publications.

PUB 724 The publishing environment: Developments and trends in the South African book industry 724

Academic organisation: Information Science

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

This module is research-based. The focus is on developments and trends impacting on the value chain and supply chain of the local book industry.

The overall objective of the module is to generate research that can contribute to information on the shape and size of this cultural industry.

PUH 980 Public human resource management 980

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 40 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

RAL 780 Regression analysis 780

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: STK 310 and STK 320

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 web-based period per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Matrix methods in statistics. Simple and multiple regression models. Sums of squares of linear sets. Generalised t- and F-tests. Residual analysis. Diagnostics for leverage, influence and multicollinearity. Indicator variables. Regression approach to analysis of variance. Weighted least squares. Ridge regression. Theory is combined with practical work.

RKB 780 Marketing of sport 780

Academic organisation: Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

Prerequisite: BEM 110 or BEM 781

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 web-based period per week

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 20

The aim of this module is to introduce students to a dynamic application field in marketing, namely sport and leisure marketing. The ultimate outcome is that students will be exposed to the multidimensional scope of sport and leisure marketing through an experiential process where relevant scientific theory is combined with practical applications. Other topics will also be covered: leisure, recreation, sport and adventure tourism.

RMP 701 Applied accountancy 701

Academic organisation: Accounting

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 40

RMQ 980 Research methodology and quantitative analysis/econometrics 980

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 40 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

RWE 890 Dissertation: Accounting sciences 890

Academic organisation: Accounting

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 240

RWE 990 Thesis: Accounting sciences 990

Academic organisation: Accounting

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 480

RWE 991 Thesis: Accounting sciences 991

Academic organisation: Accounting

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 24

SBB 781 Strategic marketing management 781

Academic organisation: Marketing Management

Prerequisite: Only for BComHons in Marketing Management students

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

The aim of the module is to develop the student's ability to think strategically and explain the ways in which a company can develop a sustainable competitive advantage. Focus will be on the practical capabilities in situation analysis and strategic management. The module develops students' holistic, creative and abstract thoughts with the aim to integrate their previous knowledge scientifically and logically, and to be able to communicate their thoughts in writing and orally.

SBE 780 Strategic management 780

Academic organisation: Business Management

Prerequisite: Only for students studying BComHons (Communication Management) and the Postgraduate Diploma in Economics and Management Sciences Option: Integrated Reporting

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

This module, Strategic management, analyses the combination of competitive moves and business approaches that organisations can employ to please customers, achieve organisational objectives and compete successfully in a dynamic business environment. Study themes:

- The strategic management process: an overview;
- Establishing company direction: developing a strategic vision, setting objectives and crafting a strategy;
- Industry and competitive analysis;
- Evaluating company resources and competitive capabilities;
- Strategy and competitive advantage;
- Tailoring strategy to fit specific industry and company situations;
- Strategy and competitive advantage;
- Evaluating the strategies of diversified companies;
- Building resource strengths and organisational capabilities;
- Managing the internal organisation to promote better strategy execution, and
- Corporate culture and leadership – keys to effective strategy execution.

SFT 720 Sampling techniques 720

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: BScHons: WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, WST 322;
BComHons: STK 310, 320

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Simple random sampling. Estimation of proportions and sample sizes. Stratified random sampling. Ratio and regression estimators. Systematic and cluster sampling. Complex survey methodology. Handling of nonresponse.

SFT 880 Sampling techniques 880

Academic organisation: Statistics

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

SKO 780 Strategic communication management 780

Academic organisation: Division Communication Management

Prerequisite: Only for students studying BComHons (Communication Management) and the Postgraduate Diploma in Economics and Management Sciences Option: Integrated Reporting

Contact time: 1 lpw 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 25

Module content:

The objective of this module is to provide a conceptualisation of the role of corporate communication in the strategic decision-making process. It also addresses the overlapping and complementary areas of communication management with other fields of study in the management sciences.

Some of the topics that you will be introduced to are:

- The corporate communication manager's contribution to strategic management
- The role of communication management in the identification and management of strategic issues in the internal, task and macro environment of the organisation
- The positioning and introduction of a corporate communication strategy
- How the strategic management of communication can assist in achieving corporate goals such as innovation (by creating a culture of creativity), productivity, rationalisation, a new corporate culture, and global competitiveness
- The crucial role of communication management in identifying and managing strategic stakeholders and problematic publics
- The responsibility of corporate communication in identifying and changing asymmetrical worldviews in the organisation
- Important research in the field
- The experience of and relationships with top management.

Module evaluation is continuous and includes individual class tests, group presentations, projects and participation in class discussions.

SOB 800 Urban developmental management 800

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 1 contact week per year

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

SPC 780 Statistical process control 780

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: BScHons: WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, WST 322;
BComHons in Statistics: STK 310, 320

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

Quality control and improvement. Shewhart, cumulative sum (CUSUM), exponentially

weighted moving average (EWMA) and Q control charts. Univariate and multivariate control charts. Determining process and measurement systems capability. Parametric and nonparametric (distribution-free) control charts. Constructing control charts using Microsoft Excel and/or SAS. Obtaining run-length characteristics via simulations, the integral equation approach, other approximate methods and the Markov-chain approach.

STK 795 Research report: Statistics 795

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: STK 310, 320, RAL 780 and MET 720

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

Refer to the document: Honours Research Report Course Information, available on the web: www.up.ac.za under the Department of Statistics: Postgraduate study.

STK 800 Statistics 800

Academic organisation: Statistics

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 24

STK 821 Multivariate statistical theory 821

Academic organisation: Statistics

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

STK 880 Capita selecta: Statistics 880

Academic organisation: Statistics

Contact time: 1 other per week 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

The module is primarily article based and covers the most recent literature that discusses the developments and research in, for example, Shewhart charts, Exponentially Weighted Moving Average (EWMA) charts, Cumulative Sum (CUSUM) charts, Q-charts, parametric and nonparametric charts, univariate and multivariate charts, Phase I and Phase II control charts, profile monitoring and other research topics.

STK 890 Dissertation: Statistics 890

Academic organisation: Statistics

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 240

STK 895 Mini-dissertation: Statistics 895

Academic organisation: Statistics

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 100

STK 990 Thesis: Statistics 990

Academic organisation: Statistics

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 480

SVS 880 Statistical forecasting 880

Academic organisation: Statistics

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 30

TBE 711 Air transport and business travel management 711

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 20

Module content:

This module covers two themes: air transport and business travel. In the first part a road overview of the air transportation industry and some of the major airline management functions is presented. The topics are explored from a strategic management perspective and take into account the contemporary issues in the global airline industry and their effect on tourism globally and in South Africa. The impact of aviation policy on tourism flows is also addressed. In the second part business travel is analysed from the perspective of corporate travel management. The relationships between suppliers, corporate travel managers, travellers and travel management companies are analysed. Issues such as travel policy formulation and compliance, responsible travel management, travel risk management and the impact of future trends on managed travel are investigated.

TBE 712 eTourism 712

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 lpw 2 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

The tourism domain is one of the most important applications within the information and communication technology fields. This module covers the strategic use of information technology across the tourism value chain with each sector (airlines, hotels, destinations, retailers, travel management companies and tour wholesalers) being viewed in terms of the management of the so-called eTourism environment. The sectors of the tourism industry are interdependent and much of this interdependence is connected to information flow which is managed through electronic means and the management of eTourism is the link that draws these sectors together. Finally, the latest trends in the management of technological advances within each tourism sector are analysed.

TBE 713 Hospitality management 713

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 20

Module content:

This module is designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the management aspects of hospitality operations, relating to all the operational aspects completed in the undergraduate course. The application of these management principles will enable the student to develop an operational plan for a tourism organisation, in a very practical manner.

TBE 714 Responsible ecotourism management 714

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 20

Module content:

This module focuses on managing ecotourism (including the natural and cultural resource base) following eco-principles and guidelines in order to provide a framework for sustainable/responsible tourism development in response to community needs within the South(ern) African context.

The concepts of ecotourism, alternative tourism, responsible tourism and geotourism are debated. A conceptual framework of the debated concept is developed with its underlying fundamentals. The management of ecotourism is studied from a theoretical perspective addressing issues such as the planning, design and sustainable development of eco-facilities and spaces; co-creation and the experience tourist; the greening of the environment; and managing sustainable events; against the backdrop of climate change using local, national and international case studies.

The aim is to provide students with a holistic perspective of ecotourism and to hone their entrepreneurial view to issues within this arena in order to apply sustainable eco-principles to various situations, ranging from green architectural structures and spaces to sustainable community and pro-poor tourism projects.

TBE 721 Strategic events management 721

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 20

Module content:

The managing of events and attractions as key focus area within the tourism landscape is becoming more competitive and sophisticated. Both events and attractions are significant core elements that assist in providing a sense of place and creating a certain magic for a destination. Major components of attractions and event management include the essential elements to manage any event, events within the MICE industry; a study of cultural festivals; sports events, social media/e-marketing; managing flagship attractions and events; and Special Interest Tourism (SIT). Researching global trends and changes in the global industry is imperative to manage events successfully and benchmark attractions. The understanding of current and topical issues within this industry is crucial to hone skills and insight to gain the competitive advantage and make a worthy contribution to this dynamic industry tourism sector.

TBE 722 Strategic destination marketing 722

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 20

Module content:

In an increasingly competitive marketplace, destinations have to distinguish themselves through creative strategies. Rapid changes in marketing platforms require innovative approaches to attract and retain brand loyal visitors, but also to sustain industry partnerships. Based on established theoretical principles of marketing, this module explores current trends in, and approaches toward destination marketing. Emphasis is placed on best practise cases from around the world through exploration of strategic

destination marketing plans as well as tactics used by destinations to capitalise on the relevant latest trends.

TBE 740 Research methodology 740

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 1

Module content:

The focus in this module will be on teaching some of the fundamental processes, principles and techniques necessary to conduct and interpret empirical research in a business context.

TBE 741 Research project 741

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 30

TRA 720 Analysis of time series 720

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: STK 310 and STK 320

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

In this module certain basic topics relating to discrete, equally spaced stationary and non-stationary time series are introduced as well as the identification, estimation and testing of time series models and forecasting. Theoretical results are compared to corresponding results obtained from computer simulated time series.

TBE 811 Strategic tourism management 811

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 dpw 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 20

TBE 812 Transport and travel management 812

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 dpw 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 20

TBE 821 Strategic destination marketing 821

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 dpw 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 20

TBE 822 Strategic hospitality management 822

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 dpw 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 20

TBE 823 Ecotourism management 823

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 dpw 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 20

TBE 826 Advanced management of attractions, conferences and events 826

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 20

TBE 890 Dissertation: Tourism management 890

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 240

TBE 971 Strategic tourism management 971

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 50

TBE 973 Advanced destination marketing management 973

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 dpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 50

TBE 974 Environment and ecotourism management 974

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Contact time: 1 dpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 50

TBE 975 Transport and tourism distribution 975

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 24

TBE 990 Thesis: Tourism management 990

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

TBE 995 Thesis 995

Academic organisation: Division of Tourism Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

TPM 980 Theory and practice of public administration and management 980

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Contact time: 40 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 50

TRG 880 Applied regression analysis 880

Academic organisation: Statistics

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

Introduction; simple linear regression; regression as linear model; matrices in regression; regression diagnostics: diagnostics for cases and variables; choosing a model; transforming the variables; nonlinear regression; logistic regression and related models; ridge regression; generalised linear models.

TRA 880 Analysis of time series 880

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: WST 321 or TRA 720

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

Difference equations. Lag operators. Stationary ARMA processes. Maximum likelihood estimation. Spectral analysis. Vector processes. Non-stationary time series. Long-memory processes.

TRG 880 Applied regression analysis 880

Academic organisation: Statistics

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

Module content:

Introduction; simple linear regression; regression as linear model; matrices in regression; regression diagnostics: diagnostics for cases and variables; choosing a model; transforming the variables; nonlinear regression; logistic regression and related models; ridge regression; generalised linear models.

VGT 700 Urbanisation studies 700

Academic organisation: School of Public Management and Administration

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

VMT 720 Distribution-free methods 720

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, WST 322

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 20

VMT 710 Distribution-free methods 710

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: WST 311, WST 312, WST 321 and WST 322

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 15

Module content:

A selection of: Nonparametric stochastic processes. Power and asymptotic power of distribution-free procedures. Theory and simulation. Asymptotic relative efficiency. Linear rank tests: Definition, properties and applications. Equal in distribution technique. Counting and ranking statistics. Introduction to one and two sample U-statistics. Permutation and distribution-free rank-like statistics. Multi-sample distribution-free tests, rank correlation and regression. Some nonparametric bootstrap and smoothing methods.

WST 795 Research report: Mathematical statistics 795

Academic organisation: Statistics

Prerequisite: WST 311, WST 312, WST 321 and WST 322

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30

Module content:

Refer to the document: Honours Research Report Course Information, available on the web: www.up.ac.za under the Department of Statistics: Postgraduate study.

WST 890 Dissertation: Mathematical statistics 890

Academic organisation: Statistics

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 240

WST 895 Mini-dissertation: Mathematical statistics 895

Academic organisation: Statistics

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 100

Module content:

WST 990 Thesis: Mathematical statistics 990

Academic organisation: Statistics

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 360

E&OE